VHA Office of Research and Development

Manual for Administrative Officers and Associate Chiefs of Staff
TABLE OF CONTENTS

FOREWORD ................................................................................................................................................... 8
INTRODUCTION ............................................................................................................................................. 9
FINDING HELP ........................................................................................................................................ 10
ORD RESEARCH – Office of Research & Development ........................................................................... 11
   An Overview of the Organization and Structure of ORD ................................................................. 11
   Priority Areas of Research .................................................................................................................. 13
Who’s Who in Central Office .................................................................................................................. 14
Who’s Who at Your Facility ..................................................................................................................... 14
Field Research Advisory Committee .................................................................................................. 15
National Research Advisory Council .................................................................................................... 15
Key Contacts ORD-Wide .......................................................................................................................... 16
VA Regions and VISN Area ....................................................................................................................... 18
Field Research Programs ......................................................................................................................... 19
THE ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER ............................................................................................................. 20
THE ASSOCIATE CHIEF OF STAFF, RESEARCH & DEVELOPMENT ......................................................... 21
ACRONYMS ............................................................................................................................................... 22
SECTION 1 – Basic Information .................................................................................................................. 26
   What is Research? ................................................................................................................................. 26
   Why Does the VA have a Research Program? .................................................................................. 26
SECTION 2 – Getting a Research Project Approved at the “X” VA ............................................................. 29
   How to Determine If a Project Meets the Definition of VA Research .................................................. 29
   Who Can Be a VA Investigator? ............................................................................................................. 29
   The Process to Become a VA Investigator ............................................................................................ 29
   Principal Investigator Orientation ......................................................................................................... 29
     1. To Begin the process of engaging in a project, Contact the Research Office .................................. 30
     2. What subcommittee approvals are needed for the proposed project? ......................................... 30
     3. R&D Approval .................................................................................................................................. 32
     4. Training-to-Perform Research at the VA ...................................................................................... 33
SECTION 3 – Finance Background ............................................................................................................ 34
   Types of Money ..................................................................................................................................... 34
     Veterans Equitable Resource Allocation (VERA) Funds ..................................................................... 35
     Award Funds ......................................................................................................................................... 36
   Systems .................................................................................................................................................. 37
     VistA ...................................................................................................................................................... 37
     RDIS .................................................................................................................................................... 37
FMS ..................................................................................................................................................... 37
Available Resources ................................................................................................................................ 38
WinRMS............................................................................................................................................... 38
Income .................................................................................................................................................... 39
Expense ................................................................................................................................................... 40

Contracts – What are they and how are they funded?........................................................................ 40
General Post Funds ................................................................................................................................ 42
Managing Research Funding................................................................................................................... 43
VA Non-Profit Corporation Funds ........................................................................................................ 43
Reporting and Tracking.......................................................................................................................... 43
   RAFT – Research Analysis and Forecasting Tool ................................................................................. 43

What is the RDIS Annual Report?........................................................................................................ 45
Personnel and Accounting Integrated Data (PAID) Categories are: ..................................................... 46
Appointment Authorities – Title 38 vs Title 5...................................................................................... 46
Types of Appointments – Status ........................................................................................................... 46
   Permanent .......................................................................................................................................... 46
   Term .................................................................................................................................................... 47
Temporary – Temporary Limited Appointments 5 CFR, part 316, subpart D ......................................... 47
Competitive Status.................................................................................................................................. 47
Excepted Appointments.......................................................................................................................... 48
   Use of Schedule B Vs. Title 38 Medical Support Authority ................................................................. 50
   VA Recruitment Process in Brief ....................................................................................................... 51
Without Compensation Employees ........................................................................................................ 52
Intergovernmental Agency Personnel Agreements................................................................................ 52
Joint Personnel Agreements (JPA) .......................................................................................................... 55
Factors to Consider When Hiring VA Employees in Research Service ............................................... 55
Recruitment ............................................................................................................................................ 57
Disciplinary Actions and Union Interaction ........................................................................................... 58
On-the-Job Injury .................................................................................................................................... 58
Performance Appraisals........................................................................................................................... 59
Incentive Awards ..................................................................................................................................... 59
Quality Step Increase (QSI) ..................................................................................................................... 60
Managing Office Schedules and Leave .................................................................................................. 60
Liaison with HR....................................................................................................................................... 61
SECTION 5 – Applying for VA-funding eRA and Merit Review ............................................................. 62
   Eligibility ............................................................................................................................................. 64
Tips in Space Management ................................................................................................................. 93
General Oversight of Research Lab Areas and Other Odds and Ends ........................................ 93
Enter Work Orders to Engineering ...................................................................................................... 93
Examples Engineering Work Orders: .................................................................................................. 93
Involvement in Emergency Preparedness Plan ................................................................................... 93
Emergency Cascade Plan .................................................................................................................... 94
Facility Level ........................................................................................................................................ 94
New Staff ............................................................................................................................................. 94
PIV Badges ........................................................................................................................................... 94
Service Needs ...................................................................................................................................... 94
Oversight of Construction and Upgrade Projects .............................................................................. 95
Key Requests ....................................................................................................................................... 95
Hood Certification ............................................................................................................................... 95
Prescription Pads for Research MDs ................................................................................................... 95
Staff Meetings ..................................................................................................................................... 96
Researcher Communication and Meetings ......................................................................................... 96
Research Week Event Planning and Coordination ........................................................................... 96

SECTION 11 – Information Technology (IT)................................................................................................. 97
IT Allocation – Attention to Source of Computers and Data Storage Devices ........................................ 97
VHA Research and Development IT Budget Guidance FAQs (FY 2017) ...................................................... 98
ADPAC – Automated Data Package Application Coordinator ................................................................. 99
PKI Requests ........................................................................................................................................ 99
IT Equipment Requests ........................................................................................................................ 99
ITARS (IT Acquisition Request System) ................................................................................................... 99
ISSO or Information System Security Officer ........................................................................................ 100
Privacy Officer .................................................................................................................................... 100

SECTION 12 – Project Management ......................................................................................................... 101
Compliance Issues ............................................................................................................................... 101
Tracking Dates ................................................................................................................................... 101
Liaison for Construction and Engineering Projects ............................................................................... 101

SECTION 13 – Compliance ......................................................................................................................... 102
ORO ....................................................................................................................................................... 102
RCO ........................................................................................................................................................ 103
Corrective Action Plan ........................................................................................................................ 103

SECTION 14 – Updating Databases ........................................................................................................... 104
ePROMISE ............................................................................................................................................. 104
RDIS ....................................................................................................................................................... 104
Local Committee Management System ................................................................................................ 104
RAMS (Research Administration Management System) ............................................................................ 104
SECTION 15 – Affiliate University .............................................................................................................. 105
Time Effort MOU Guidance................................................................................................................... 105
  Background ....................................................................................................................................... 105
  Issues ................................................................................................................................................. 105
  Plan.................................................................................................................................................... 106
  Guidance for MOUs: ......................................................................................................................... 106
  NIH Requirements for Time and Effort MOU.................................................................................... 107
SECTION 16 - VA Non-Profit Corporations ................................................................................................. 109
SECTION 17 – Local Facility ....................................................................................................................... 112
  Services You’ll Interact With: ............................................................................................................ 112
  Emergency Procedures ......................................................................................................................... 113
SECTION 18 – Safety & Security ................................................................................................................ 114
  Handbooks ........................................................................................................................................ 114
  SRS (Subcommittee on Research Safety) .............................................................................................. 114
  Safety Compliance ............................................................................................................................... 114
  Security ............................................................................................................................................. 114
  Information System Security Officer (ISSO) .......................................................................................... 115
  Police Service .................................................................................................................................... 115
SECTION 19 – Privacy ................................................................................................................................ 116
  Handbooks ........................................................................................................................................ 116
SECTION 20 – Animal Program .................................................................................................................. 117
  Handbooks ........................................................................................................................................ 117
  Veterinary Medical Unit ....................................................................................................................... 117
  Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee ..................................................................................... 117
  Assurance ........................................................................................................................................... 118
  Reports ................................................................................................................................................ 118
SECTION 21 – Site Visit Coordination ........................................................................................................ 119
SECTION 22 – IBC Registration and Annual Reporting .............................................................................. 120
  Institutional Biosafety Committee ........................................................................................................ 120
    Who Must Be On the IBC .................................................................................................................. 120
    The Institution shall file an annual report with NIH/OBA, which includes: ...................................... 120
SECTION 23 – Human Research Protection Program ................................................................................ 121
  FWA or Federal-Wide Assurance ......................................................................................................... 121
  Accreditation ....................................................................................................................................... 121
  Belmont Report ................................................................................................................................... 122
FOREWORD

Perhaps the best kept secret in the VA is its Research program.

It is an intramural program that blends together the Clinical Care mission of the VA with its Research mission, with clinician scientists and non-clinician scientists seeking new and innovative ways to improve clinical diagnosis and therapies that will benefit its Veteran patients. The VA’s Research program addresses clinical issues directly affecting Veterans, however many of the discoveries made by VA researchers are applicable to the population at large. In addition, VA research improves systems processes in care delivery, engages Veterans, and helps ensure that they receive high-quality, high-value health care. VA Research has been a key element in attracting and recruiting the best and brightest clinicians and non-clinicians to its facilities, as well as a tool to retain these extraordinary individuals.

Underlying the research itself, and the investigators and staff who are directly engaged in the research, are unheralded individuals and teams who comprise Research Administration, and make it possible to execute the research mission. This starts in the Office of Research and Development, the Veterans Health Administration, and the VA Central Office, but it is carried out by the local Research Office on a day-to-day basis at the individual VA Medical Centers. The burden of responsibility in ensuring that investigators can perform their research duties – in the most supportive of an environment possible – lies with the Research Administrative Officer and the Associate Chief of Staff for Research and Development in the field office.

Thus, this Manual is dedicated to all in Research Administration, who are the behind-the-scenes folks who facilitate the VA research enterprise.

“BECAUSE OF YOU, IT WORKS!”

The AO/ACOS Training and Mentoring Group

Special Thank You to Rogenia Silverman and Maria Cristina Paraiso for invaluable assistance with the editing and layout of the Manual.
INTRODUCTION

It is a well-known fact in VA Research programs around the country, that no two Administrative Officers (AO) do the same things from one facility to the next. For that reason, in 2012, the very first AO Guide was compiled and distributed to provide a practical source of information for those who oversee VA research administration at the local level.

Due to the positive reception of the first AO Guide, this version of the guide has been prepared with the hope that it will provide as useful a resource as its predecessor – again with the caveat that it will not be able to address all facility-specific issues that may arise. Additionally, tidbits for the ACOS/R&D have been included.
FINDING HELP

The ORD webpage has a large amount of useful information, FAQs, templates, etc.

- “Services” tab has information on BLR&D, HSR&D, CSR&D, and RR&D.
- “Programs” tab has information on Tech Transfer, Nonprofits, Million Veteran Program (MVP), and Animal Research. Information on human research, including the central IRB is under the ORPP&E-Human Research Program heading.
- “For Researchers” tab has information on funding, and various policy and guidance documents of use to the VAMC research office and investigators.
- “About Us” has contact information for ORD. It also has a nationwide directory of ACOS, AO, and other field research office staff. You can search by name or by site.
- There are listserv groups that allow you to ask you colleagues for advice/help
  - AOs = VHACO10X2AO2@mail.va.gov
  - ACOS = VHACO10X2ACOS2@mail.va.gov
  - Both listserve are monitored by staff in ORD. Contact VHACO10X2FrontOfficeStaff@va.gov to be added to these listservs.
- VHA Office of Research and Development ACOS/AO Mentoring Program
  - The Office of Research and Development (ORD) recognizes the complexities of running a research program, no matter the size. Associate Chiefs of Staff, Research Program Coordinators and Administrative Officers are expected to have a broad range of skills sets and knowledge on a myriad of topics. ORD has developed a program that focuses on advising on how to address many of the issues that research offices deal with on a day to day basis. The Mentoring program was developed in collaboration with field-based personnel to provide education, training, and mentorship to research administrators in the VA’s intramural research program. The goal of the Research Mentoring Program will be accomplished in three parts: 1) provision of a manual for AOs and ACOS/R&D that can be used as a guide to basic operations of field VA research administration; 2) individualized training, mentoring, and guidance; 3) a continuing education program to outline changes in VA policies and directives that affect research operations and disseminate best practices and workable solutions to issues and problems faced in VA research administration.
  - The program is designed to be customized to each facility requesting assistance. At the request of the facility Director, Chief of Staff, ACOS or AO, the mentoring team will address focused or broad areas. Ultimately, the goal is to develop a network and relationships where programs can rely on each other for expertise, guidance, and assistance.
  - Should a mentoring visit be the best mechanism of assisting a Research Office, a pre-visit questionnaire to identify specific areas where assistance is needed can be filled out and sent to the Mentoring Mailbox: VHA CO 10X2 Mentoring

MENTORSHIP VISIT REQUEST - Pre-Vist 

- Questions can be directed to, James LePage, MD (ACOS for Research, Dallas VAMC), Antonio Laracuente, MBA (Director of Research Operations, Atlanta VAHCS, and/or Marisue Cody, PhD (Director, Research Operations, ORD).
ORD RESEARCH – Office of Research & Development

An Overview of the Organization and Structure of ORD

The Office of Research and Development (ORD) (10X2), in the VA Central Office, is part of the Veterans Health Administration (VHA). The other parts of the Department of Veterans Affairs are the Veterans Benefits Administration (VBA) and National Cemetery Administration (NCA). The leader of ORD is the Chief Research and Development Officer, or CRADO. Established in 1947, this Congressionally-mandated research program is unique among other Federal research programs in several ways: 1) It is focused entirely on Veterans' needs; 2) It is an intramural research program (i.e., only VA employees are eligible to conduct VA research); and 3) It is the only Federally-funded research program that is directly tied to a fully integrated health care system. The mission of VA Research is four-fold: 1) to improve Veterans' health and well-being via basic, translational, clinical, health services, and rehabilitative research; 2) to apply scientific knowledge to develop effective and innovative individualized care solutions for Veterans; 3) to attract, train, and retain the highest-caliber investigators, and nurture their development as leaders in their fields; and 4) to assure a culture of professionalism, collaboration, accountability, and the highest regard for research volunteers' safety and privacy that ensures partnered information flow to and advanced care for Veterans – and for all those who rely on the VA health care system.

ORD includes four Research Services with the primary responsibilities of handling the reviews of projects and programs submitted for funding consideration, as well as items specifically related to investigator needs. These include: Biomedical Laboratory R&D (10X2B); Clinical Sciences R&D (10X2C); Rehabilitation R&D (10X2R), and Health Services R&D (10X2H). Biomedical Laboratory R&D (BLR&D) supports pre-clinical research to understand life processes from the molecular, genomic, and physiological level in regards to diseases affecting Veterans. Clinical Science R&D (CSR&D) supports clinical trials and other research to determine the feasibility or effectiveness of new treatments (e.g., drugs and devices), compare existing therapies, and improve clinical practice and care. CSR&D also supports the VA Cooperative Studies Program (CSP) of multisite clinical trials and epidemiological research on health issues of vital importance to Veterans. Rehabilitation R&D (RR&D) supports research to develop novel approaches to restore Veterans with traumatic amputation, central nervous system injuries, loss of sight or hearing, or other physical and cognitive impairment to full and productive lives. Health Services R&D (HSR&D) supports research at the interface of health care systems, patients, and outcomes examining all aspects of VA health care (e.g., quality, access, patient outcomes, and costs). HSR&D includes the VA Quality Enhancement Research Initiative (QuERI) to continuously improve VA health care by systematically implementing clinical research findings and evidence-based recommendations into routine clinical practice.

Currently, the Directors of each R&D Service report to the Deputy CRADO. Program Managers (PMs) within each R&D Service guide the Scientific Merit Review Boards as to assignment of proposals to specific Boards and carry each proposal of the Board through the electronic review process via eRA Commons and post-review collation of summary statements back to the Principal Investigators or PIs. Program Managers also are involved in other specified administrative areas, such as Career Scientist Awards, Career Development Awards, and other research-specific awards (e.g., Middleton, Barnwell, etc.), as well as eligibility, appeals, and RFA development, among others. Program Managers are also involved in specialty research areas, including TBI consortium and regenerative medicine.

In addition to the four R&D Services, there are other crosscutting programs within ORD. These include the Biosafety and Biosecurity Program, the Animal Research Program, the Million Veteran Program (MVP), the Gulf War Program, the Biorepository Brain Bank Program, the Office of Research Protections,
Policy, and Education (ORPP&E) housing the Central IRB, the Health Disparities and Minority Health Research Program under the umbrella of HSR&D, and the Women’s Health Research Program. There is also a liaison office in ORD with the Department of Defense and other Federal governmental agencies that perform research (e.g., the National Institutes of Health and the National Science Foundation). The VA’s Technology Transfer Program is also housed in ORD, as is the VA Non-Profit Program Office.

“Little ORD” is the overarching administrative section in ORD that is involved in overall finance and budget matters affecting all R&D services and ORD, including human resources, bioinformatics, information security, and the central clearinghouse for inquiries directed to ORD from the Secretary and Under Secretary, Deputy Under Secretary for Health for Policy and Services, other offices within VA, private organizations, and additional too-numerous-to-count entities. The day-to-day functions of Little ORD are under the auspices of the ORD Operations Officer.
Priority Areas of Research

Targeted or priority areas of research focus on Veteran specific or “Veteran-centric” areas of health care, not generally seen or dealt with on a broad scale in the private sector. These health care priorities include those related to returning combat Veterans (not necessarily in order of importance):

- Traumatic Brain Injury
- Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder
- Tissue Damage involving large areas due to blasts and projectile injury
- Spinal Cord Injury
- Prosthetics and Sensory Loss
- Military Occupational Exposures (e.g., Agent Orange and Middle East conflict exposures)
- Suicide Risk and Prevention
- Risky Behaviors including substance use disorders including tobacco, alcohol, prescription pain medications (e.g., opioids), and non-prescription street drugs
- Military Service, Post-Deployment and Veteran-related mental health disorders, cognitive problems, and other behavioral issues. Many Veterans have dual diagnoses of substance abuse and mental health disorders.
- Women’s Health
- Genomic and Personalized or Precision Medicine
- Chronic Metabolic Diseases and Syndromes, such as diabetes mellitus and pain, as well as the use of Complementary and Alternative Medicine approaches for treatment of these conditions
- Health Promotion and Disease Management
- Pain Management
- Access, Care Coordination, and Patient Centered Care
- Airborne Hazards & Open Burn Pits

ORD interfaces with many parts of VA Central Office, but two partners are particularly important:

Office of Research Oversight (ORO) ensures the responsible conduct of VA research. ORO provides oversight of compliance with VA and other Federal requirements for the protection of human research subjects, laboratory animal welfare, research safety, research laboratory security, research information security, and research misconduct. ORO also provides training to facility Research Compliance Officers (RCO) and oversight of RCO auditing programs.

Office of Academic Affiliations (OAA) oversees VA’s teaching mission, its training programs, and its affiliations with academic institutions
Who's Who in Central Office

Office of Research & Development

Who's Who at Your Facility

- **Medical Center Director (MCD)** – The facility director is the CEO of the Medical Center. They are also the Institutional Official for research.
- **Deputy or Associate Director** – Oversees Operations/Security/HR/Labor – oversees all the day-to-day operational, employment, HR, and physical plant issues, and industrial hygiene that support patient care services.
- **Chief of Staff (COS)** – Oversees the clinical policies, daily service issues that directly impact on patient care: safety, census, emergencies and crisis management, appointment, and credentialing of all clinicians. The ACOS/R&D generally reports directly to the COS.
- **Chief, Nursing Service, Nurse Executive, or Associate Director for Patient Care Services** – Oversees hospital operations as it pertains to nursing staff/patient care and care management.
- **Research Compliance Officer (RCO)** – The RCO reports to the Facility Director and audits study regulatory materials for compliance, as well as research office components for compliance.
- **Associate Chief of Staff/Research and Development (ACOS/R&D)** – The ACOS/R&D heads the research program at the facility, and helps in the recruiting, training, and development of research investigators.
- **Associate Chief of Staff Education (ACOS/E)** – Manages educational and training mission for health professions trainees of all disciplines and manages the academic affiliation.
- **Committee Coordinator** – Manages committee activity, including agendas, minute rosters, training, and follow-up tasks.
- **Budget Analyst** – A budget analyst manages money sent from ORD for research and administrative use, ensuring that it properly spent, and that none is left when it expires.
- **Procurement Technician** – Orders supplies for research and research administration.
- **Information System Security Officer (ISSO)** – Oversees data security at the VA facility.
- **Privacy Officer (PO)** – Privacy of information and managing FOIA requests fall under the responsibilities of a PO.
- **Radiation Safety Officer** – Liaison between Research Service and the Medical Center’s Radiation Safety Program and the Radiation Safety Committee regarding all aspects of use of radioisotopes and radiation producing machines in research.

Depending on the size of the research program, there might be several other research administration members, such as a Human Research Program Protection Administrator, a Research Biosafety Officer, an Animal Program Officer, a Grants Administrator, and various Research Committees coordinators.

**Field Research Advisory Committee**

In 2003, the Deputy Undersecretary for Health determined that the establishment of the Field Research Advisory Committee (FRAC) was in the best interest of the VA research program. The purpose of the Department of Veterans Affairs FRAC is to promote communication between ORD and investigators in the field, provide input and advice on issues relevant to VA research including current operations, and participate in strategic planning. Membership is comprised of both VA Central Office and field staff. More information can be found at [https://www.research.va.gov/resources/frac/default.cfm](https://www.research.va.gov/resources/frac/default.cfm)

**National Research Advisory Council**

The Council provides advice to the Secretary and the Undersecretary for Health (USH) and makes recommendations on the nature and scope of research and development sponsored and/or conducted by VHA to include: 1) the policies and projects of ORD; 2) the focus of research on the high priority health care needs of Veterans; 3) the balance of basic, applied, and outcomes research; 4) the scientific merit review process; 5) the appropriate mechanisms by which ORD can leverage its resources to enhance the research financial base; 6) the rapid response to changing healthcare needs, while maintaining the stability of the research infrastructure; and 7) the protection of human subjects in research. More information can be found at [https://www.va.gov/advisory/nrac.asp](https://www.va.gov/advisory/nrac.asp)
### Key Contacts ORD-Wide

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Contact(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Animal Research, IACUC Guidance</td>
<td>Michael Fallon, DVM, PhD, DACLAM, CPIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alice Huang, PhD, CPIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central IRB</td>
<td>Annette Anderson, MS, RHIA, CIP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooperative Studies Program</td>
<td>Grant Huang, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTAA, CRADA, NPC/TTP issues</td>
<td>John Kaplan, PhD, JD, PE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><a href="vattid@va.gov">vattid@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Management Access Plans</td>
<td><a href="vhacordera@va.gov">vhacordera@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ePROMISe</td>
<td><a href="https://epromise/research.va.gov/epromise/login.htm">https://epromise.research.va.gov/epromise/login.htm</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eRA Commons</td>
<td><a href="vhacordera@va.gov">vhacordera@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Conflicts of Interest</td>
<td><a href="OGCNorthAtlanticEthics@va.gov">OGCNorthAtlanticEthics@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><a href="OGCMidwestEthics@va.gov">OGCMidwestEthics@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><a href="OGCContinentalEthics@va.gov">OGCContinentalEthics@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><a href="OGCSouthEastEthics@va.gov">OGCSouthEastEthics@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><a href="OGCPacificEthics@va.gov">OGCPacificEthics@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genomic Medicine Program</td>
<td>Sumitra (Suma) Muralidhar, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jennifer Moser, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ronald (Ron) Przygodski, MD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Subject Policy Issues</td>
<td>C. Karen Jeans, PhD CCRD, CIP, Molly Klove, MD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT/IT security issues</td>
<td>Joseph (Joe) Holston, Jim Breeling MD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invention disclosures, Patents</td>
<td>Ryan Davis, JD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><a href="vattid@va.gov">vattid@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Just-In-Time (JIT)</td>
<td><a href="https://vaww.gateway.research.va.gov/jit/">https://vaww.gateway.research.va.gov/jit/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Million Veteran Program</td>
<td>Sumitra (Suma) Muralidhar, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jennifer Moser, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adding NCI IRB as an IRB of record</td>
<td>Marisue Cody, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonprofit Program Office</td>
<td>Kimberly (Kim) Collins, MBA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patent or Royalty issues</td>
<td>Gloria Winford <a href="vatechto@va.gov">vatechto@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PECASE award</td>
<td><a href="Vha10X2Ops@va.gov">Vha10X2Ops@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORPP&amp;E</td>
<td>Pauline Cilladi-Rehner, MBA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Privacy and Data Security</td>
<td>C. Karen Jeans, PhD CCRD, CIP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><a href="VHACOORDRegulatory@va.gov">VHACOORDRegulatory@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulatory – Biosafety and General</td>
<td><a href="VHACOORDRegulatory@va.gov">VHACOORDRegulatory@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ShEEP or LAMb submission</td>
<td><a href="RD-era@va.gov">RD-era@va.gov</a> or <a href="vhacoequipprog@va.gov">vhacoequipprog@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialty Team Advising Research (STAR) VA OGC</td>
<td><a href="https://vaww.ogc.vaco.portal.va.gov/law/research/default.aspx">https://vaww.ogc.vaco.portal.va.gov/law/research/default.aspx</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Transfer Program</td>
<td><a href="vattid@va.gov">vattid@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See TTP webpage for geographical assignments</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## ORD Contacts in BPRC, CSRD, HSRD, and RRD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>BLRD/CSRD</th>
<th>HSRD</th>
<th>RRD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Appeals – Merit Review</strong></td>
<td>Amanda Hunt PhD <a href="mailto:VHAGLRD-CSRD@va.gov">VHAGLRD-CSRD@va.gov</a></td>
<td><a href="mailto:vhaciscirev@va.gov">vhaciscirev@va.gov</a></td>
<td><a href="mailto:rrdreviews@va.gov">rrdreviews@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Achievement Awards</strong></td>
<td>William S. Middleton award in BLRD</td>
<td>Undersecretary Award; Best Research paper; Health system impact; Daniel Deykin Award Eric Enone</td>
<td>Paul B. Magnusson Award <a href="mailto:rrdreviews@va.gov">rrdreviews@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kimberlee Potter, PhD Barnwell Award in CSRD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mark Roltsch, PhD <a href="mailto:vhacobmarseview@va.gov">vhacobmarseview@va.gov</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Budget Admin Issues</strong></td>
<td>Sara Clark, BLRD AO</td>
<td>Liza Catucci, HSRD AO; Mary Jones, budget analyst</td>
<td>Deborah Allen, Budget Analyst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Career Development</strong></td>
<td>Kenute (Ken) Myrie, PhD <a href="mailto:vhacadereview@va.gov">vhacadereview@va.gov</a></td>
<td>Robert Small</td>
<td>Shirley Groer, PhD <a href="mailto:rrdreviews@va.gov">rrdreviews@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Centralized Positions (GS14 and above) and Research Career Scientist</strong></td>
<td>Kimberlee Potter, PhD <a href="mailto:rcsmaterials@va.gov">rcsmaterials@va.gov</a></td>
<td>Robert Small</td>
<td>Centralized Positions Ricardo Gonzalez, RRD AO Research Career Scientist Shirley Groer, PhD <a href="mailto:rrdreviews@va.gov">rrdreviews@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Eligibility</strong></td>
<td>Alex Chiu, PhD <a href="mailto:BLRDCSRD.eligibility@va.gov">BLRDCSRD.eligibility@va.gov</a></td>
<td>Robert Small</td>
<td><a href="mailto:rrdreviews@va.gov">rrdreviews@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modification</strong></td>
<td><a href="mailto:VHABLRD-CSRD@va.gov">VHABLRD-CSRD@va.gov</a></td>
<td>Robert Small</td>
<td><a href="mailto:rrdreviews@va.gov">rrdreviews@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Offsite waivers</strong></td>
<td>Amanda Hunt, PhD <a href="mailto:offsite.waiver@va.gov">offsite.waiver@va.gov</a></td>
<td>Robert Small</td>
<td><a href="mailto:rrdreviews@va.gov">rrdreviews@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VA Regions and VISN Area
Field Research Programs

The most obvious reason for the differentiation among AOs in different facilities is the size of that center’s research program. It is useful to understand that research programs at VA Medical Centers vary in size and affiliation. For some large research programs, there are mirror components that are comparable to the support components of the Medical Center:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Projects</th>
<th>IRB/IACUC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Small</td>
<td>A Research Program with no Budget Analyst</td>
<td>&lt;100 projects</td>
<td>Usually uses the affiliate IRB and/or IACUC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>A Research Program with a Budget Analyst, Procurement Technician, and one or more Committee Coordinators (usually Program Specialists)</td>
<td>100-300 projects</td>
<td>Often has its own IRB and IACUC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large</td>
<td>A Research Program with a Budget Analyst and many staff in support of research administration functions</td>
<td>300+ projects</td>
<td>May use the affiliate IRB and/or IACUC, and its affiliate is a large research university</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At facilities with a large research program, the AO is usually knowledgeable of – but delegates – many of the duties for which they are responsible. The AO is equivalent to an Operations Manager (or, perhaps, the conductor of an extremely diverse orchestra).

At facilities with smaller research programs, the AO must be a jack-of-all-trades, and does many different tasks to support a smaller number of research projects. However, whether there are 10 projects or 500 projects, the regulations apply just the same.

At facilities with a moderate amount of research studies, AOs can delegate more than their counterparts at facilities with smaller programs, but they also perform more of the actual tasks than someone at a facility with a larger program.
THE ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER

Administrative Officers (AOs) come in all shapes, sizes, ages, and experiences. But AOs often share some common characteristics. They are:

Organized. In all cases, an AO needs to be able to be very organized and have systems in place to track the myriad of tasks that need to be performed.

Connected. In talking to AOs from around the country, one of the things heard most of the time is: **you do not need to have all the answers, but you do want to know who to contact regarding the questions that come up.** AOs work closely with committees, staff, researchers, and people in facility services to build consensus and create collective solutions. Forming excellent working relationships with key individuals in other Medical Center Services goes a long way to being successful in furthering the Research Mission. Sometimes those key individuals are not the Service Chiefs, but front-line individuals who are facile in the actual day-to-day tasks.

Attentive. Many AOs are very good at attending to details, while being able to keep the bigger picture in mind. These are individuals who can listen to the complaints or suggestions of a mega-funded researcher, or a staff member, with equal focus.

Creative. AOs must often work with diverse groups and individuals and come up with unusual solutions. Keep in mind, Principal Investigators (PIs) are people who need to think “outside the box” to find that new understanding of an issue that no one had before. They are inherently creative and entrepreneurial. So, if you are “stuck” on something, consult a PI – you might be surprised at the solution they come up with for you.

Reasonable. We live in a world of regulations. You, ORO, accrediting organizations, and ORD may have differing opinions on the correct interpretation of the regulations. You can be paralyzed by this situation, or you can adopt a reasonable attitude and pursue the course of action that makes the most sense to your group of decision-makers.

Patient. Most everyone you will work with has another job (or jobs). You may have to wait your turn to get the attention that you need to resolve an issue.

Informed. As stagnant as people believe the government to be, its environment is in constant change. Inform yourself as much as possible about new regulations, changes in staffing at your immediate facility, changes in ORD funding focuses, key initiatives being pursued at your facility, as well as changes going on at the affiliate university. As mentioned above, become familiar with whom to contact when issues or questions arise.
THE ASSOCIATE CHIEF OF STAFF, RESEARCH & DEVELOPMENT

The Associate Chief of Staff, Research & Development (ACOS/R&D) is the Service Chief for Research Service at VA Medical Centers (VAMC) that have a medium to large research program. This is generally a full-time position, and usually paid from Medical Care funds. Currently, the ACOS/R&D can be either a clinician or non-clinician PhD. At a VAMC with a small program, the head of the Research Service is usually called a Coordinator for Research and Development (C/R&D), and this position can be a collateral duty position. At one time, the Research and Education Chief position was a merged Chief of Staff (COS) for Research & Education, but this combined position no longer exists at VAMCs. The ACOS/R&D reports to the COS.

The ACOS/R&D has several defined duties stipulated by Directive and Handbook, including:

- Serves as the Executive Secretary of the Research & Development Committee (R&DC) as a non-voting member,
- Notifies a Principal Investigator in writing after the R&DC and all relevant subcommittees have approved a study and that the study can be initiated,
- Ensures that research Without Compensation (WOC) appointments are appropriately justified and the appointments comply with all applicable research, Human Resources Management, and other VA policies,
- Serves as a pre-reviewer of VA award submissions, or investigators may seek advice from the ACOS/R&D in interpreting reviewer comments from critiques received on submitted applications. The ACOS/R&D additionally serves as a liaison with ORD Program Managers on matters that arise with the review process or other issues raised by the Merit Review Boards. For instance, the ACOS/R&D would weigh in on potential appeals to Merit Review Board reviews and can not only advise the Investigator if an appeal is warranted but would be the Point of Contact with ORD on any appeal process. The ACOS/R&D also serves as the Point of Contact on Intellectual Property submission to the VA Technology Transfer office and as a signatory on the VA Certification form needed for the Invention Disclosure submission. The ACOS/R&D is usually the liaison between a university affiliate’s Intellectual Property Office when inventors are dual appointees. Thus, the ACOS/R&D should possess similar qualities outlined above regarding the AO and listening skills, patience, persistence, accepting criticism with a “thick skin,” collegiality with both investigators and VA support services and personnel, and tactfulness are qualities that are good to cultivate as an ACOS/R&D. Remember, while each individual who is trying to get access to the AO or ACOS/R&D believes that his or her issue is paramount and should rise to the top, the ACOS/R&D must be a good “prioritizer.” This means to make every individual feel special, and to, above all, be fair. Try to keep in mind that the Research Office exists because of PIs who garner both intramural and extramural funding and enhance the reputation of the VAMC.
ACRONYMS

A VA document would not be complete without a listing of acronyms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10X2</td>
<td>Office of Research and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAALAC</td>
<td>Association for Assessment and Accreditation of Laboratory Animal Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAHRPP</td>
<td>Association for the Accreditation of Human Research Protection Programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACES</td>
<td>Attendance and Cost Estimation System – (VHA External Conference Request System)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACORP</td>
<td>Animal Component of Research Protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACOS</td>
<td>Associate Chief of Staff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AO</td>
<td>Administrative Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AWE</td>
<td>Annual Workplace Evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLR&amp;D</td>
<td>Biomedical Laboratory Research and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDW</td>
<td>Corporate Data Warehouse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFR</td>
<td>Code of Federal Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIMITI</td>
<td>Collaborative Institutional Training Initiative – (training modules for various research topics)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COI</td>
<td>Conflict of Interest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COR</td>
<td>Contracting Officer’s Representative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COTR</td>
<td>Contracting Officer Technical Representative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPRS</td>
<td>Computerized Patient Record System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRADA</td>
<td>Cooperative Research and Development Agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRADO</td>
<td>Chief Research and Development Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSP</td>
<td>Cooperative Studies Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSR&amp;D</td>
<td>Clinical Science Research and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVMO</td>
<td>Central Office Veterinary Medical Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMAP</td>
<td>Data Management and Access Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DoD</td>
<td>Department of Defense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSMB</td>
<td>Data and Safety Monitoring Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DUA</td>
<td>Data Use Agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acronym</td>
<td>Full Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPA</td>
<td>Environmental Protection Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ePROMISe</td>
<td>Enterprise Project Management Information System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eRA</td>
<td>Electronic Research Administration – National Institutes of Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FACA</td>
<td>Federal Advisory Committee Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDA</td>
<td>Food and Drug Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDS</td>
<td>Federal Service Desk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAC</td>
<td>Field Research Advisory Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWA</td>
<td>Federal-wide Assurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAO</td>
<td>Government Accountability Office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GenISIS</td>
<td>Genomic Information System for Integrative Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIPAA</td>
<td>Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR</td>
<td>Human Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRPP</td>
<td>Human Subjects Protection Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSR&amp;D</td>
<td>Health Services Research and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HST&amp;C</td>
<td>Human Subjects Training and Credentialing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACUC</td>
<td>Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBC</td>
<td>Institutional Biosafety Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICF</td>
<td>Informed Consent Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IG</td>
<td>Inspector General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIR</td>
<td>Investigator-Initiated Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IO</td>
<td>Institutional Official</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPA</td>
<td>Intergovernmental Personnel Agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRB</td>
<td>Institutional Review Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISSO</td>
<td>Information System Security Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITA</td>
<td>Initial Target Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITOC</td>
<td>Information Technology Oversight and Compliance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAMb</td>
<td>Laboratory Animal Major Equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOI</td>
<td>Letter of Intent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acronym</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOU</td>
<td>Memorandum of Understanding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MVP</td>
<td>Million Veteran Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIH</td>
<td>National Institutes of Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIHMS</td>
<td>National Institutes of Health Manuscript Submission System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPC</td>
<td>Nonprofit Corporation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NLM</td>
<td>National Library of Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPPO</td>
<td>Nonprofit Program Office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OIG</td>
<td>Office of Inspector General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OI&amp;T</td>
<td>Office of Information and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMB</td>
<td>Office of Management and Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPM</td>
<td>Office of Personnel Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORD</td>
<td>Office of Research and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORO</td>
<td>Office of Research Oversight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSHA</td>
<td>Occupational Safety and Health Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSTP</td>
<td>Office of Science and Technology Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACT</td>
<td>Patient Aligned Care Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBM</td>
<td>Pharmacy Benefits Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCS</td>
<td>Patient Care Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMC</td>
<td>PubMed Central – Archive of the NIH National Library of Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO</td>
<td>Privacy Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORPP&amp;E</td>
<td>Office of Research Protections, Policy, and Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUERI</td>
<td>Quality Enhancement Research Initiative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCO</td>
<td>Research Compliance Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCS</td>
<td>Records Control Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDCC</td>
<td>Research and Development Computing Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REQUIP</td>
<td>Research Equipment Quick Use Initiative Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RIO</td>
<td>Research Integrity Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RISP</td>
<td>Research Information Security Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acronym</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RR&amp;D</td>
<td>Rehabilitation Research and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAM</td>
<td>System for Award Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMRB</td>
<td>Scientific Merit Review Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ShEEP</td>
<td>Shared Equipment Evaluation Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SORN</td>
<td>System of Records Notice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRS</td>
<td>Subcommittee on Research Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDA</td>
<td>Transfer of Disbursing Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMS</td>
<td>Talent Management System – (Training modules in VA Learning University)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTP</td>
<td>Technology Transfer Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USDA</td>
<td>United States Department of Agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA</td>
<td>Department of Veterans Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VERA</td>
<td>Veterans Equitable Resource Allocation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VHA</td>
<td>Veterans Health Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VINCI</td>
<td>VA Informatics and Computing Infrastructure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VistA</td>
<td>Veterans Health Information Systems and Technology Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISN</td>
<td>Veterans Integrated Service Network</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VPN</td>
<td>Virtual Private Network</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VMU</td>
<td>Veterinary Medical Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOC</td>
<td>Without Compensation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SECTION 1 – Basic Information

What is Research?

According to the Merriam-Webster Dictionary, Research is “...studious inquiry or examination; investigation or experimentation aimed at the discovery and interpretation of facts, revision of accepted theories or laws in the light of new facts or practical application of such new or revised theories or laws.”

As the VA defines it, research is: “A systematic investigation – including research development, testing, and evaluation – designed to develop or contribute to generalizable knowledge. Generalizable knowledge is further defined as information that expands the knowledge base of a scientific discipline or scholarly field. Therefore, systematic investigations designed to produce information to expand the knowledge base of a scientific discipline or scholarly field of study constitute research.”

As was taught in high school, research begins with a hypothesis – a statement that explains or makes a generalization about a set of facts or principles, usually forming a basis for possible experiments to confirm its viability.

All research is driven by a protocol. A protocol describes the exact process to be undertaken for the research study. The final results of a research protocol are data and the analysis of that data. In a business sense, the “deliverable” of a research study is its data. A protocol should be written in enough detail so that a scientist or researcher can read it, follow it, perform it, and arrive at similar data as anyone else. This data can be analyzed to make conclusions. The “power” of the data is driven by its statistical significance which is driven by the quantity and variability of the data. Statisticians help researchers understand how much data to acquire for their study to have statistical significance.

Why Does the VA have a Research Program?

The fundamental mission of VA Research is to advance healthcare for Veterans. Research accomplishes this goal directly through the advancement of science and knowledge, and indirectly by attracting healthcare providers who have an interest in being part of leading and cutting edge medicine.

Congress has recognized the importance of VA Research by allocating a designated source of money to be used for the support of VA research, i.e., the VA Research Appropriation.

An excerpt from the June 2011 article, “VA Research: Improving Veterans’ Lives – A Historical Look”, published in HSR&D, Publication Briefs:

“While the evolution of federal programs for the delivery of post-service care to Veterans is well charted, the point at which medical research became an important consideration is less defined. No direct act of the legislative or executive branches of government dictated that Veterans’ health care could be enhanced with a research component. The association of research and clinical care grew mainly from the wisdom and foresight of medical practitioners themselves. Records from early meetings of advisors and consultants charged with addressing large-scale medical needs among Veterans after

---

1 VHA Directive 1200.05. Definitions. Section 3.kkk.
2 ORO PowerPoint presentation on VHA Handbook 1058.05, dated Nov. 30, 2011.
World War I revealed gathering convictions that research could and should be integrated into Veterans’ health care. Beyond the positive benefit of relating that research to the unique medical circumstances of Veterans, the move was received as key to reinforcing an evolving system of care. Many of these advisors felt that making the system attractive to physicians with research interests and cultivating relationships with medical education institutions would ensure the highest quality of care to Veterans.”

“In 1924 and 1925, a Medical Council was established to consider issues of care for Veterans within the Veterans’ Bureau. This council wrestled with the notion of research investigation in the context of Veteran care and ultimately endorsed the idea unanimously and the first Research Chief was hired. Since the beginning, the research emphasis has been on how best to help Veterans and not on pure academic advancement of knowledge. In the beginning, studies had no specific funding, or were funded from the investigator’s own resources. The first centrally-funded research came in 1933, for a cancer research lab at the Hines VA Hospital in Chicago.

“World War II put VA research in a kind of hibernation but post WWII launched the modern era of the VA. In 1947, affiliations with medical schools took effect. The NIH began its grants program in 1945. Despite difficulties within hospitals about how to integrate research, by 1952 the VA had medical research programs at 66 hospitals with 373 employees paid from money set aside for research generating over 800 research publications. In 1953, Research became a healthcare service on its own. From 1954 to 1959, the research budget grew almost fourfold. Research within the VA was to continue to grow and diversify into its [current] system.”

Published in June 2011, this article gives the accounts of VA Physicians, who are involved in research, and claim to have a higher rate of job satisfaction.

In 2015, VA Research observed 90 years of advancing science at the VA through research.

In FY16, VA ORD supported just under 2,000 research projects nationwide, ranging from preclinical studies, to health services research, to multisite clinical trials.

The types of research that ORD sponsors include:

- Investigator-initiated research (Merit Review)
- Mentored research (Career Development)
- Large-scale, multisite clinical trials (Cooperative Studies Program)
- Research Centers
- Service-directed research

Researchers at VAMCs are also eligible to apply for funding from other sources such as NIH, DoD, or industry sponsors. However, the Department of Veterans Affairs cannot accept monies from other institutions, so these grants cannot be administered, financially, by the VAMC research office. In 1988, Congress passed legislation that empowered VAMCs to establish VA-affiliated nonprofit corporations (NPC). The legislation enabled the establishment of private, state-incorporated NPCs that provide a flexible funding mechanism for the administration of non-VA funded research.

The total amount of resources dedicated to VA Research from all sources in FY19 is expected to be more than $2 billion. In FY18 research funding availability was approximately $1.9 billion with the Medical

---

3 VA Research: Improving Veterans’ Lives – A Historical Look at The Establishment of the Department of Veterans Affairs Research and Development Program. Marguerite T. Hays, MD; Pg. 3.
4 Ibid.
5 Ibid.
6 VA Research and Development Strategic Plan: 2009-2014; pg. 19.
and Prosthetic Research Appropriation being >$722 million, Medical Care Support for research contributing >$544 million and other federal and non-federal resources contributing over $570 million. It is anticipated that FY20 resources contributing to VA Research will again exceed $2 billion. For current information you can go to https://www.va.gov/budget/products.asp.

**Where It is Written: VA and VHA Handbooks and Directives**

- Guidelines, policies and regulations for VA research are encoded in a series of Handbooks and Directives (Note: Handbooks are being phased out and replaced with procedural Program Guides. All policies will be in Directives).
- VA Handbooks/Directives cover the entire VA (VHA, VBA, and NCA).
  - The latest versions can be found at https://www.va.gov/vapubs/index.cfm
  - Human Resources are the 50XX series.
- Research is in the VHA Handbook/Directive/Program Guides series.

The latest versions of these can be found at https://www.research.va.gov/resources/policies/default.cfm

  - Documents related to Research start with the digits 120X.XX.
  - Documents from ORO begin with the digits 1058.XX.
- URLs beginning with www.va are Internet sites. URLs with vaww.va are Intranet sites
SECTION 2 – Getting a Research Project Approved at the “X” VA

How to Determine If a Project Meets the Definition of VA Research

What is VA Research? VA research is research that is conducted by VA investigators – serving on compensated, without compensation (WOC), or Intergovernmental Personnel Act (IPA) appointments – while on VA time. The research may be funded by the VA, by other sponsors, or be unfunded. All VA research must be approved by the local Research and Development R&D Committee. (VHA Directive 1200.02, dated March 10, 2017)

Who Can Be a VA Investigator?

A VA investigator is any individual who conducts research approved by the R&D Committee while acting under a VA appointment on VA time, including full and part-time compensated employees, WOC employees, and individuals appointed or detailed to VA under the IPA of 1970. (NOTE: Contractors cannot be VA Investigators. Trainees (e.g., students, residents, or fellows of any profession) may serve as participants, but not PIs within a VA facility.

The Process to Become a VA Investigator

Some VAMCs have a formal process for designating individuals who are eligible to be PIs. This might include an interview with the ACOS/R&D and/or a review of the investigator’s experience and training. If indicated, the ACOS/R&D or R&D committee may stipulate that the investigator work with a mentor while they gain the necessary experience. In most cases, a prospective Investigator must first be granted research time by his or her Service Chief and/or their Chief of Staff for appropriate labor mapping.

Principal Investigator Orientation

Orientation by the ACOS and/or other members of the Research Administrative staff on various aspects of project submission, compliance matters, securing research space, infrastructure support for Information Security, Human Resources, Acquisition & Materials Management, research budgeting, among other items goes a long way to setting a new or even “old” Principal Investigator in the right direction to enable their program to run as efficiently and effectively as possible. Meeting individually with Principal Investigators has the advantage of imparting information to the Investigator either early in their research career in the VA (or upon entering the VA) and to be sure that the orientation is individualized to the type of research in which the Principal Investigator may be involved. Occasionally, having group meetings with Principal Investigators or “town halls” to go over new policy or updated procedures that have come down from Office of Research & Development or the Office of Research Oversight or new local Medical Center procedures are helpful to impart such information to the broad base of investigators.

There is a myriad of topics that can be covered, but project submission, applying for VA funding and the nuances of the VA intramural research program are important subjects to go over. Potential sources of funding, both VA and non-VA, potential collaborators who may be doing similar types of work at the Medical Center can be discussed. It is also helpful to go over topics such as:
the VA NPCs and any rules for administration of non-VA funded projects;

- intellectual property and the role of the VA and university affiliate in intellectual property for dual appointees;
- requirements for information security in the VA, training requirements of Principal Investigators and staff who are engaged in research;
- procedures of who or what to notify for publication of manuscripts, abstract presentation, or media contact;
- The unique nature of VA intramural funding and need to expend funds within a fiscal year with no more than ORD-approved allowance for carryover of funds across fiscal years,
- VA travel requirements and procedures;
- VA time and attendance policies and procedures; and
- VA research equipment custodial requirements and expectations.

In addition to these topics, a listing of who are good points of contact in research administration in addition to the ACOS/R&D and AO who may be of assistance in project submission, safety issues, interaction with support services is also an excellent piece of orientation material. An item that can be broached with Investigators is that governance of the R&D Program at the local level should be a partnership between Research Administration and the R&D Committee; generally Principal Investigators are voting members of the R&D Committee and thus are an integral part in ensuring that the research program is fully functioning and progressing. Thus, committee service on the various VA research committees should be broached with the Investigator as a part of their commitment to ensure the success of the research program and their responsibility to other Investigators at their Medical Center.

There may be different ways to document the orientation meeting. For instance, it may be required that an Assurance document be executed outlining general Principal Investigator responsibilities and more specific one for those perform human research versus those performing animal or basic science research. Examples of these types of documents are given below:

Additionally, a memo to the new Principal Investigator can be generated, outlining discussed responsibilities of being a Principal Investigator:

1. **To Begin the process of engaging in a project, Contact the Research Office**

   The Research Office can point the Investigator in the correct direction as to what items must be submitted for review and to which of the research committees would need to perform the review of the research project. Paragraph of Research vs. QI/QA- see Handbook 1058.01

2. **What subcommittee approvals are needed for the proposed project?**

   VA has subcommittees that report to the R&D Committee. The R&D Committee acts as a “Board of Directors” for the Research Service and is the overarching parent committee for the other research subcommittees. These subcommittees may include the Affiliate IRB, VA IRB, VA Central
IRB, IACUC, and SRS. Project submissions to these subcommittees can be initiated simultaneously, but all relevant subcommittee approvals must be obtained before R&D Committee approval is obtained.

a. **Subcommittee for Research Safety (SRS)** – These individuals review and approve protocols with hazardous agents or other safety issues that are being conducted at the VA.

   i. For those who are uncertain about what the project requires, contact the AO, SRS Chair, or Research Biosafety Officer, if the facility has one, for clarification.

   ii. When using Recombinant DNA, Institutional Biosafety Committee approval prior to commencing work is required. Contact the SRS chair for more information.

   iii. Duties of the SRS are covered in VHA Directive 1200.08 “Safety of Personnel and Security of Laboratories Involved in VA Research”.

b. **Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee (IACUC)** – This group must approve all projects involving experiments with animals.

   i. VHA Handbook 1200.07 “Use of Animal in Research” is the relevant Handbook

   ii. VAMCs may have their own IACUCs, or an affiliated university’s IACUC, used as the VA IACUC of record through an MOU.

   iii. All protocols must have a veterinary consultation prior to review by the IACUC. Location and funding of animal work will dictate what animal committee and form is used to obtain approval. The submission, regardless of what form/committee, should include a memo with responses to the veterinarian consultation. Projects that are funded by VA Research Appropriation must be reviewed by the VA IACUC of record, regardless of where the studies will be performed. These projects must use the VA Animal Component of Research Project (ACORP) forms. In rare cases, the Affiliate animal protocol form will be accepted, but this must be discussed with the Research Office and IACUC Chair prior to submission. Generally, a Memorandum of Understanding between the VA and the Affiliate in outlining reciprocal acceptable review may be good practice to formalize the protocol review process between institutions.

   iv. Projects funded by sources other than VA or VA NPC where procedures are performed at the Affiliate or where funds for the study are administered by the Affiliate may be reviewed by the Affiliate IACUC.

c. **Institutional Review Board (IRB)** – all studies involving human subjects, or the use of identified human samples or data, must be approved by the VA IRB, Affiliate IRB, or VA Central IRB, and IRB where the VA has an MOU with that non-VA IRB.

   i. VHA Directive 1200.05 “Requirements for the Protection of Human Subjects in Research” is the relevant Directive.

   ii. The facility’s IRB(s) of Record may include the facility’s own IRB(s), the VHA Central Office IRB (VA Central IRB), an IRB of another VA facility, the IRB(s) of its affiliated medical or dental school, or an IRB of another federal agency, through an MOU or Authorizing Agreement. A for-profit IRB (e.g., Western IRB) cannot be used to approve VA research.
iii. Projects submitted to the Affiliate IRB may require a review by the PO and ISSO.

iv. The VA Central IRB reviews multisite projects. Typically, these are funded by VA and involve several (e.g., >3) sites. The scope of the Central IRB is expanding to include multisite industry-sponsored trials. The Central IRB can advise whether a protocol is appropriate for submission for review. In Central IRB submissions, one site is the PI or Study Chair, and they coordinate the submissions from the local site investigators. Information on the Central IRB is located under the heading for ORPP&E, or the Program for Research Integrity Development and Education.


3. **R&D Approval**

   a. **All relevant subcommittee and R&D Committee approvals must be obtained before the ACOS can notify the investigator that a new project can commence.** The R&D Committee will notify the ACOS/R&D that a project has met all subcommittee approvals, as well as that of the R&D Committee to release the project so that it can be initiated.

   ![Image](NO WORK CAN BE PERFORMED ON A PROJECT UNTIL NOTIFICATION TO INITIATE RESEARCH HAS BEEN PROVIDED BY THE ACOS/R&D.)

   b. **The basic R&D submission is a submission to the Research Office.** Based on the type of research being done, it might be required to scan and upload signed copies of any of the following forms: budget, proposal (grant, science portion), assessment of clinical impact, conflict of interest documents for all PIs and co-investigators, data security checklist, SRS or “Biosafety” approvals, and Affiliate IRB approvals. Human subjects protocols would include additional forms, such as informed consent, HIPAA authorization/revocation, as well as others based on what is involved in the study (i.e., drugs, devices, etc.).

   Data security also has additional forms depending on where the data will reside, to whom it will be transferred to, etc. The Research Office may have a procedure to have all materials available to the R&D Committee for its review, or to notify the R&D Committee that all subcommittee approvals are in place once reviews have been completed by the appropriate research subcommittees – so the Investigator would not need to resubmit additional forms and approvals to the R&D Committee.
4. Training-to-Perform Research at the VA

There are numerous training requirements for various research categories that must be satisfied for all research personnel (including the PI, co-investigators, technicians, coordinators, etc.). The Research Office will help determine what trainings are necessary. More specific courses of various research training can be found in Section 9.

a. Computer Trainings
   i. **CITI Program**: PIs and all project staff must complete CITI training requirements for VA. The courses required depend on the type of project they will be conducting. CITI courses include human research, species specific animal trainings, post procedure care of rodents, biosafety training, biosecurity training, waste anesthetic gas training, Department of Transportation shipping training, radiation safety training, and Conflict of Interest training (required for all PIs and staff). The CITI courses required by the VA can be coordinated with the same courses required by the academic affiliate. This can be done from the CITI Main Menu where there is a link to “Click here to affiliate with another institution.” Credit for completed courses for both institutions is given for the same unique ID number of the training module taken. Instructions are given in the CITI Support Center under Registration and Profile Information. There is usually someone designated at the facility to be the CITI Coordinator. If you don’t know who that person is at your facility, contact Alice Huang in the CVMO’s office. Most facilities try to coordinate training requirements so there are just one set of requirements for both VA and the affiliate.

   ii. **VA Specific TMS trainings**: These trainings include privacy and HIPAA awareness (for certain staff members) and information security awareness, Technology Transfer, and annual government ethics.

b. Face-to-Face Trainings
   i. Before personnel engage with human subjects, they may be required to complete a didactic human subjects training session.
      1. If CPRS access is needed, this would be an additional face-to-face training.
   ii. Veterinary Medical Unit Orientation-Veterinary Medical Officer, other clinical veterinarian, or Veterinary Technician, may provide training on VMU procedures.
   iii. Biosafety or Hazardous Communication training may be provided by Industrial Hygiene or other Medical Center equivalent or the Research Biosafety Officer (if available).
   iv. Radiation Safety orientation can be scheduled by contacting the Radiation Safety Officer.
SECTION 3 – Finance Background

Money comes in different “buckets” for research. For example, there are administrative funds for the administration of the research office such as Cost Center (CC) 101. There are program (award) funds in support of the funded research projects awarded to your facility’s investigators. There are other funding buckets that will be described in a later section of this chapter. The program funds described below are Congressionally-appropriated VA R&D funds, allocated by ORD:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>820</td>
<td>ORD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>821</td>
<td>BLR&amp;D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>822</td>
<td>RR&amp;D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>824</td>
<td>HSR&amp;D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>825</td>
<td>Cooperative Studies Program (CSP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>826</td>
<td>Million Veteran Program (MVP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>829</td>
<td>Clinical Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VHA also receives congressional appropriations to support Medical Care and these may support the research enterprise in a more global sense (i.e., not for specific projects). For example, Medical Care dollars support the salaries of VA clinicians during their protected time for conducting VA research. Monies cannot be moved from one appropriation to another without Congressional approval. Subcategories of Medical appropriations include: 0160 for Medical Services; 0152 for Medical Support and Compliance; and 0162 for Medical Facilities.

Types of Money

Cost Center 101 (CC101) Funds
A portion of the VA ORD annual budget is allocated to support the administration of the research office at each VA facility with a research program. These funds are included in the Initial Target Allowance (ITA) for each facility through Cost Center 101 in Program 821. Research administration activities typically include personnel for research administration, supplies, or other types of broad research support (not relegated to any specific research project) – CC101 funds are allocated to the Research Service only. CC101 funds are based on the amount of VA-funded research at the specific VAMC.

The base figure for CC 101 funds disbursed to each facility is calculated based on the average (A) of the last 2 years of executed total obligations across all Research Programs.

If $A < $50,000, CC 101 funds = 0
If $50,000 ≤ $A < $100,000, CC 101 funds = 0.10 × A
If $100,000 ≤ $A < $250,000, CC 101 funds = 0.2 × A

The Government Fiscal Year begins on October 1, and ends on September 30.
If A is $250,000 to $500,000, CC 101 funds = $50,000 + 0.3 (A - $250,000)

If A is $500,000 to $1,500,000, CC 101 funds = $125,000 + 0.10 (A - $500,000)

If A is $1,500,000 to $3,000,000, CC 101 funds = $225,000 + 0.07 (A - $1,500,000)

If A is > $3,000,000, CC 101 funds = $345,000 + 0.042 (A - $3,000,000)

“A” equals the average obligations at the facility for the previous two years.

The total CC 101 funding distributed will be limited. CC 101 funding for FY 20XX may not be less than 80% below the CC 101 amount for Initial Targeted Allowance (ITA) for CC 101 of the previous FY. The amount of 101 funds that are provided to a station, or withheld from a station, may be based on the ability of a station to execute its budget — that is to be sure that prior year (PY) funds are expended or obligated without any significant outstanding balances.

**Veterans Equitable Resource Allocation (VERA) Funds**

VERA dollars are allocated annually to VA medical centers and hospitals to support their operations, including medical and personnel expenditures. The amount of VERA dollars received is directly tied to the type(s) of patient care provided by the facility, the number of Veterans it serves, the number of unique Veteran patients seen, the complexity of patient medical problems, medical procedures performed, and other factors. Education contributes to the VERA based on the number of trainees that a Medical Center trains. VAMCs also receive VERA funds in proportion to the amount of research ongoing at that site. Research support is a separate and distinct component of VERA because research programs vary substantially across Networks and medical centers.

The total amount of Research VERA dollars available for distribution each year is fixed by VHA Finance. To determine each VAMC’s share, the quantity of their research allocations (VA) and expenditures (non-VA) is tabulated through the RDIS report (see below). The amount is calculated as follows:

1) Funds administered by the VAMC (which is VA funding) and funds from peer-reviewed sources (e.g., NIH, DOD, etc.) as well as non-peer-reviewed source (e.g., pharmaceutical companies) administered by the VA-NPCs count at 100%. Note that some types of VA Medical Care funds, such as 870 funding, is also counted as VA research dollars (100%) in the VERA calculation.

2) Funds from peer-reviewed grant administered by the academic affiliate are discounted by 25%, so you only count 75% of that total.

3) Funds from non-peer-reviewed sources administered by the academic affiliate (e.g., industry-sponsored awards) are discounted by 75%, so you only count 25% of that total.

4) The adjusted or discounted amounts are tabulated for each VAMC.

5) The total amounts for all the VAMCs is summed.

6) The amount available for Research VERA is divided by the total reported expenditures in the system to get the National Price for Research Support. For example, if the total adjusted research expenditures across the US is $500 million and the available VERA dollars are $216.5
million, then the National Price is 43.3% - each VAMC gets 43.3 cents for every dollar of adjusted research allocations or expenditures reported in RDIS. Please note that the VERA National Price percent changes each fiscal year.

7) Detailed information on the VERA calculation is available at http://vaww.arc.med.va.gov/references/faqs/faqs/faq_tt.html

8) You can see how much VERA Research support has been allocated to your site in Table 8 http://vaww.arc.med.va.gov/reports/vera/vera2017_toc.asp. At the bottom of that page, you can also find archived reports from previous years.

9) Note that it takes two years to transform reported research expenditures into VERA dollars, so the amount distributed in 2020 is based on 2018 RDIS reports.

10) Note also that unfunded projects do not generate any VERA or CC101 funds, but still require the resources of the Research Office in terms of compliance and assurance.

The Research and Development Information System (RDIS) mechanism used by VA research programs to report annual research expenditures across the research program, including intra- and extramurally-funded projects led by VA investigators at the facility, is the source that determines the facility’s research contribution to VERA. (See Systems for a detailed description of RDIS.) Accurate RDIS reporting by the facility Research Office for total expenditures on each grant, award, or agreement (pharmaceutical and biotech trials) in the Electronic Project Management and Information System (ePROMISe) is essential to ensuring an appropriate VERA research support allocation. Allegations of over-reporting expenditures to increase VERA research support are investigated by the Office of the Inspector General. Under-reporting expenditures will decrease the VERA allocation for research support at your facility. (Keep in mind: The expenditures from the previous 2 years determine the current year VERA allocation for research support.)

The research portion of VERA can be found in the Allocation Resource Center (ARC) reports in Table 8. VERA research support is disbursed at the VISN level; distribution of VERA research support at the facility level is at the discretion of the VISN Director. While some VISN Directors keep the VERA research support at the VISN to support research needs benefiting the entire VISN, many distribute the VERA research support to the medical centers within the VISN based on their respective contributions to the total research support allocation. This portion of the allocation is to be used at the Medical Center Director’s discretion but should be used to benefit research by supporting infrastructure for the research program. The appropriation language from Congress is that the VERA allocation is “For necessary expenses in the administration of the medical, hospital, nursing home, domiciliary, construction, supply and research activities...” One useful rule of thumb to remember is that the research VERA allocation is to be used for items that benefit the research program as a whole – for example, the IRB or a veterinarian. Note that a large portion of research VERA dollars are used to cover the salary of clinicians during the protected time that they use to conduct VA research. ORD does not pay the salaries of clinician-investigators working on VA-funded research – this is the responsibility of the VA Medical Center.

**Award Funds**

Project Awards come from the Office of Research and Development services: HSR&D, RR&D, CSR&D, and BLR&D. These funds are directly tied to a specific award and are intended to be used by the principal investigator (PI) designated in the proposal. If a project is delayed or if expenditures vary substantially, the PI is required to either return the unused funds or file a project modification plan with the funding entity and gain their official, written approval of how funds can be used alternatively or have an extension of the project to utilize funds in the future.
Systems

**VistA** (Veterans Health Information Systems and Technology Architecture) is an enterprise-wide information system built around an Electronic Health Record (EHR), used through the Veterans Health Administration (VHA). It is a collection of about 100 integrated software modules. VistA is one of the most widely used EHRs in the world. The most significant module is the Computerized Patient Record System (CPRS), which was released in 1997. In addition, VistA includes computerized order entry, bar code medication administration, electronic prescribing, and clinical guidelines.\(^7\) It also contains the Integrated Funds Distribution, Control Point Activity, Accounting and Procurement (IFCAP), which contains a large portion of the financial system used throughout the VHA. Orders are normally placed in IFCAP and balances for each fund control point (FCP) are tracked use the FCP official menu. It is important to have appropriate access to this system. Timecards are also processed in VATAS (there has been changeover to VATAS from VistA but some medical centers are still using VistA) or VistA and payroll reports can be extracted from the timekeeper menu.

**RDIS** (Research & Development Information System) is a component of the ePROMISe database. It consists of **. RDIS Annual Report** which contains information on all investigators that had approved projects in the current reporting year (Investigator Profiles), . Listing of Investigators’ VA approved projects (Project Funding Sheet), . and a compilation of Expenditures by Investigator, Project, Administrative Agency, Cost Center, Funding Source, and Hospital Service. Previous years (up to 18 years) expenditures and summaries can be obtained from RDIS Annual Report . (See also below under Reporting and Tracking.)

**FMS** (Financial Management System) is the VHA general ledger, the primary repository of VA financial data. It categorizes spending by fiscal period, station, and account. Both labor and non-labor spending are reported. Several reports can be obtained from Fiscal Service that assist in managing overall balances in the control point. These include the F20 (Control Point Activity Listing) and the Status of Allowance (SOA) reports. Many others are available upon request from the Fiscal Service.

The same spending may be attributed to more than one account in FMS. For example, payroll data appear twice. One set of codes attributes labor costs to more than 70 separate categories, such as full-time physician, registered nurse, and social worker. These can be used to calculate hourly and annual labor costs system wide, or for specific sites. The second set divides labor costs by pay status and type, such as regular time, overtime, benefits, and so on. There are non-labor accounts, as well. The current list of FMS subaccount codes, also called Budget Object Codes (BOC), is available on the Office of Financial Management internet website **[VA Handbook 4671.2](https://www.herc.research.va.gov/include/page.asp?id=financial-management-system)**.

FMS data are stored at the Austin Information Technology Center.\(^8\)

---

\(^7\) [www.wikipedia.com](https://www.wikipedia.com) / "VistA"

\(^8\) [https://www.herc.research.va.gov/include/page.asp?id=financial-management-system](https://www.herc.research.va.gov/include/page.asp?id=financial-management-system)
Available Resources


Research Guide to the VA Financial Management System (FMS)
Smith, MW; Barnett PG

Guidebook, Health Economics Resource Center (March 2010) | Intranet Only

The purpose of this guidebook is to introduce researchers to datasets drawn from the Financial Management System (FMS) of the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA). It lists the contents of FMS datasets and contrasts FMS with other VA costs datasets, explains the meanings of variables in FMS files, describes how to access the data, offers tips on using the data to estimate wages, and provides a bibliography of published studies that used FMS data.

WinRMS

The Research Management System for Windows (WinRMS) is a local SQL data based using web-based computer software designed to assist VA Research Field Offices in administering VA research funds. It is available to all VA Research Field Offices at no charge; many, but not all VA research programs use WinRMS. Installation and maintenance of WinRMS should be coordinated through your local Office of Information and Technology (OI&T). To have RMS installed contact the RDCC.

WinRMS interfaces with VistA to extract accounting information related to personnel salaries, purchase orders (including inter-agency personnel agreements), cost transfers, and other transactions recorded within VistA. To ensure accurate mapping between WinRMS and VistA, it is critical to use the correct fund control point (FCP) and subaccount category when placing orders and entering other financial transactions in VistA. WinRMS can be used to generate budget reports, perform budget projections, and reconcile budgets. In addition to the data automatically downloaded from VistA to WinRMS, manual entry of some data elements is required (e.g., subaccount ceilings based on ITA and TDA disbursements and travel).

WinRMS is also an excellent resource for identifying accounting errors in research project budgets (e.g., when an employee is not paid correctly, purchase orders are erroneously charged to your cost centers/FCPs). WinRMS is incredibly cumbersome to set up, but once all the data are entered, it can be an asset for your accounting staff and can run expense reports for your investigators by grant.
Income

What is an ITA?
Every Fiscal Year, you will receive an Initial Target Allowance (ITA). This comes in several forms including an email in Vista, a spreadsheet from the Fiscal Service, or a download from the Research Analysis and Forecasting Tool (RAFT) system. Also, you might receive a scanned document from your local facility fiscal representative with details of the ITA. The amount of your ITA depends on the level of federal funding allocated to the facility research program at the beginning of each fiscal year – and, the amount of funding the VA received from Congress. Throughout the year, you will receive Transfers of Disbursement Authority (TDAs) adding or removing money from your facility. The TDAs should be tracked by the research office to ensure that the appropriate levels of funding have been received.

What is a Cost Center?
Cost centers are a way of dividing funding within a program.

Program 821
- CC101 – Administration
- CC103 – Biomedical Laboratory Merit Review
- CC105 – Veterinary Medical Unit
- CC106 – Centrally Directed Priority Areas
- CC108 – Career Development
- CC109 – Other Designated Research
- CC110 – Research Career Scientist
- CC119 - Reimbursables

Program 822 – has CC124 for Rehab R&D

Program 824 – has CC134 for HSR&D

Program 825 – has CC150 for CSP

Program 829 – has CC150 for Clinical Sciences

Program 826 – has CC150 for Million Veteran Program

What is a Control Point (aka, Fund Control Point)?
A fund control point (FCP) is where money is allocated in IFCAP once received at the field station. There are several mandatory fund control points which must be used for salary. The Fiscal Service has the capability to create additional FCPs, as needed.

Mandatory by Program
821 – 003
822 – 005
824 – 016
825, and
829 – 165

What is a Transfer of Disbursement Authority or TDA?
A TDA is the mechanism, or document, which sends and removes money to and from your medical center. Normally, TDAs have a number assigned to them, and distribute money by quarters. When money arrives on station, it is placed in the program undistributed. You will then work with fiscal to move to the appropriate control points.
Expense

It is important to understand that research expenditures occur in two basic types of classes: administrative (indirect) and study-specific (direct).

For the research service to function, it also needs the support of medical care, administrative, and facilities resources at the local level. These include housekeeping, IT equipment (PCs, network, printers, and telephones), engineering support (HVAC, power, minor repairs, etc.), the cost of administrative staff (HR and Fiscal), physician, and title 38 salaries (protected time), etc. The debate usually centers on the concept of what is administrative and compliance in nature versus what is in support of a specific research study or set of studies. But at some facilities, it is difficult to get support for research administration furniture, copy machines, and other items. If you run into this issue, seek guidance from the network (VISN), or from other VA facilities, and bring that information to the attention of your fiscal officer and Associate Director.

1358s and 2237s – are funding documents used to allocate funds for Research obligations.

Contracts – What are they and how are they funded?
Contracts are mechanisms to obligate money for services or equipment and are charged to the appropriate account. Contracts involving research large equipment or other research contracts should be submitted by the end of the Q2 of the VA fiscal year. This will allow time for review and processing by SAO East for research equipment – or to the local and/or network business centers with respect to other research contracts. “Late” submission (i.e., during the Q4) may not allow for adequate time to have contracts executed.

Intergovernmental Personnel Agreements or IPAs (Covered in the Human Resources Section). The Intergovernmental Personnel Act program is managed by the Federal government’s Office of Personnel Management (https://www.opm.gov/policy-data-oversight/hiring-information/intergovernment-personnel-act/). The program provides for the temporary assignment of personnel between the Federal Government and state and local governments, colleges and universities, Indian (Native American) tribal governments, federally-funded research and development centers, and other eligible organizations, including Non-Profit Research Corporations/ Foundations (NPCs) at each VA facility. IPAs allows for assignments to be made for people who work outside the VA to be paid with VA research funds. These agreements are normally used to acquire research expertise from a variety of sources including affiliated universities and NPCs when the required knowledge/experience is not readily available from normal VA recruitment channels, especially when seeking the help/paid collaboration from a non-citizen.

Things to remember about IPAs

1. The Employee must have been a permanent employee of their current employer for a minimum of 90 days before being eligible for an IPA.
2. IPAs may be used for part-time, full-time, short-term, or long-term employment, but they may not exceed 24 months at a time. Intergovernmental Personnel Act contracts can be renewed for an additional 24 months, not to exceed 48 months. If an employee is still needed beyond 48 months, the employee must return to their employer, and remain off an IPA for 12 consecutive months before they can participate in another IPA. VA is seeking legislative relief from this requirement, but at present this limitation is still operative.
3. IPAs are authorized and approved by the following individuals:
   • Director, CFO, manager, current employer
   • Director, local VA Medical Center requiring the services

4. Each IPA may include a cover letter from the ACOS/R&D to:
   • Chief, Human Resources (to ensure that all HR policies and regulations are followed
   • Chief, Financial Management (to ensure that funding information listed on the contract
     is accurate and that funds are available in the control point
   • Chief, Logistics
   • Chief of Staff

5. Funding for IPAs is through 1358s, at most facilities. However, please check with the local
   VISN/fiscal office for clarification. Regardless of how the agreement will be funded, either a
   1358 or 2237 should be entered in to the system prior to the start of the work.

Other Contracts – Or Contracts Pertaining to Preventative Maintenance and Inspection (PMI), Service,
Equipment Leases, Animal Feed and Bedding, Animal Purchasing, etc. Each facility may have different
contract requirements. It is important to work closely with the contracting office to meet your contract
requirements as early as possible, as several issues need to be resolved before a contract can be in
place. It is important that the prospective contractor be “vendorized” – that is, they are in the System of
Awards Management (SAM) to accept federal funds. The end-user (the Research Service) must identify
what services are being sought that need to be contracted (e.g., servicing of scientific equipment, animal
feed, and bedding). Veterinarian services, for example, would require a Scope of Work that details the
services being sought, and must provide a possible source to provide those services. Do not directly
contact contractors or vendors, unless you are trying to find out if they provide the services you are
seeking. The contracting process will be managed entirely by a Contracting Office in the Contracting or
Logistics department of the facility or network (VISN). Once a contractor/vendor has been identified –
with the help of the Contracting Office – and the contract is about to begin, a 2237 must be issued prior
to the start of the contract.

It is highly recommended that the facility identifies the needs of the contract as early as possible, as it
may take several months for a fully-executed contract to be in place.

Equipment purchases – Obligations for equipment must be entered in to Vista – as soon as the
equipment has been identified, and three quotes for the same item have been received from different
vendors. A 2237 for the vendor offering the least expensive item should be entered. (Please note that
the 2237 should indicate the PI’s name and the Equipment Inventory Listing or EIL assigned to that PI,
along with any relevant delivery instructions and information)

There is a great deal of information and sample forms on contracting on the ORD SharePoint website
https://vaww.vha.vaco.portal.va.gov/sites/comm/admin/contracts/Documents/Forms/AllItems.aspx

The dedicated Research Acquisition Center (RAC); SAO East Contracting Office) can assist with research-
specific contracts of $50K and above in total cost (including all option years) and Non-IT contracts. The
RAC can also assist with Interagency Agreements (IAAs) greater than $750K. The RAC is available to
assist research offices during the planning stage of the acquisition and can guide in the wiring of the
contract documents that are part of the Acquisition Package found in the above SharePoint site. There
should be a local Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) (can be the AO or a point of contact in the
Research Budget Office) to assist the Contracting Officer with more technical points regarding specific
needs and requirements of the research program wanting to enter in to a contract. Formal online
training is required to be a COR. This training is available through Federal Acquisition Institute Training
Application System (FAITAS) Continuous Learning for FAC-COR Certification via
https://faitas.army.mil/Faitas/

A PowerPoint presentation on the research acquisition process is shown below:
Intragovernmental Reimbursable Agreements: Intragovernmental reimbursable agreements may be executed within VA between different appropriations or between VA and another Federal agency. Volume 1 Chapter 11 of VA Financial policies and Procedures (https://www.va.gov/finance/docs/VA-FinancialPolicyVolumeIChapter11.pdf) describes in detail the utilization of these agreements. Reimbursable agreements may be entered under various legislative authorities. They are characterized as buy/sell monetary arrangements within or between Federal agencies and are a type of intragovernmental transaction. VA organizations that require support will first consider support capabilities available within their organizations, consistent with mission requirements and regulatory authorizations before seeking other sources.

Cost Transfers: Cost transfers occur when costs are incurred in a different appropriation, program, fund control point or station than where the cost should be accounted. To initiate a cost transfer, you must work with your local budget office to initiate. Normally an email is sent explaining the amount to cost transfer, where the cost was originally incurred and where the cost should be incurred. In many cases, you are transferring costs from current year to prior year or from one program to another. It is important to understand that you are transferring the cost from where it was incurred to where it should be booked. For example: from current year salary to prior year salary.

Bills of Collection: Bills of Collection normally occur when the research office should be reimbursed by the NPC or University for costs incurred. Examples include salary, animal per diems, core services etc. To initiate a bill of collection, you must have the billing menu in VISTA. The entity being billed must be vendorized in the VA system. Key points to remember include: specifically which organization you are billing (i.e. the university or NPC). This is important because billing the NPC goes to a different appropriation than billing the university. You must know the form type, category and appropriation. Working with accounting will facilitate the generation of a bill. When billing the NPC, use the “Additional Guidance on Implementation of the 0161x2 Fund provided by ORD Finance.

Payroll – Are costs associated with VA personnel. Payroll costs can be found through the Personnel and Accounting Integrated Data (PAID) system. Reports can be generated by fiscal to help balance the books. These include PAID, gross to net, and F20.

General Post Funds

General Post Funds (GPFs) are used at the local facility. In most cases, these funds have certain restrictions tied to the donation. Thus, a donor’s letter must be provided by the donor of the funds to identify its use in research. Such a donor’s letter can specify which PI should be allocated those funds and could specify the type of research that is to be undertaken. Your program will have standard operating procedures for how to accept and expend general post funds. Sometimes GPF expenditures are processed for approval through the R&D committee; at other facilities, the facility Director, Chief of Staff and ACOS/R&D will provide the review and approval or disapproval.

The Principal Investigator will initiate the request to spend GPFs. Funds may be used for employee travel provided the travel is essential to the conduct of an approved project. Funds may not be used for salaries or fringe benefits.
GPFs are not appropriations and they do not expire, but they are restricted.

**Managing Research Funding**

First and foremost, and it cannot be understated – **SPEND YOUR MONEY!**

Too often research programs wait too late to start urging investigators to spend the money they have on hand. To the best of your ability stay on top of your budget and continually work to reduce the amount of last minute spending. Spend your PRIOR YEAR money first. As you know, Research receives two-year monies, and it is important to use up your prior year’s money first.

**Advise ORD early of any unspent money.**

If you are not going to use the money sent to you by ORD, let ORD know as soon as possible. That way ORD can make sure that it gets spent. If the money lapses (goes unspent), it makes it very difficult to get the same amount of money (or more!) the next year from the Congress.

1. Look in the VSSC website under the finance tab at your Status of Allowance (daily report showing ceilings, obligation totals and balances by ACC code) and F20D (daily activity report) reports daily (located at https://vssc.med.va.gov).
2. Develop a good relationship with your Fiscal Office and CFO.
3. **Do not over-obligate your First Quarter distribution.** (This can become tricky when working with contracts based on a 12-month scope of work.)

**VA Non-Profit Corporation Funds**

VA non-profit corporations (NPCs) exist to provide VA medical facilities with flexible funding mechanisms for the conduct and facilitation of approved research-related activities, or education and training at the host VA facility. For example, the NPC can serve as the sponsoring institution for grants from other non-VA federal (e.g., Department of Defense) and state agencies, private foundations, and industry. Research grants administered by the NPC must be approved by the facility Research and Development Committee and are considered VA research projects.

VA NPCs can only expend funds on behalf of a VA PI when there is an active VA-approved project either directly tied to the proposed expenditures or in support of the PI’s active research program. Revenue taken in by the VA NPC as indirect costs recovered from grants and contracts administered by the VA NPC could potentially be used by Research Service in support of the overall research program. Any amounts that go back to Research Service or via the Research and Development Committee, on behalf of Research Service, are usually allocated by the Board of Directors of the VA NPC. (See VHA Handbook 1200.17 for detailed information about VA NPCs and their relationship to the facility research program.)

**Reporting and Tracking**

**RAFT – Research Analysis and Forecasting Tool**

The Research Analysis Forecasting Tool, or RAFT, is a web-based software program that will help you track all ORD allocated funds distributed to your facility. This software has replaced the monthly budget reports that were sent manually from the Research and Development Computing Center (RDCC). The ACOS/R&D, A/O, and/or Budget Analyst/Tech use this system to track all funds allocated throughout the year.

The Raft Budget Reports can be viewed in several different forms. You can select a Detailed Budget Allocation or a Summary Budget Allocation. You can print quarterly allocations by Medical Center, Project, Investigator, and by ITAs. Administrative Offices can now download their Pink Sheets, by investigator, from this system.
RAFT enables the capability to search for a project with criteria from words contained in the abstract in addition to Program, Account Source, Fiscal Year, and Council Meeting Date.

The RAFT Field Users Guide is provided above as well as excellent RAFT Training which is provided by the Research & Development Computing Center (RDCC) on a periodic basis.

The URL for the RAFT log in is at http://raft.research.va.gov/RAFT

For questions, please contact the RDCC Help Desk at (800) 355-4075 and vhacordcchelp@va.gov.

RAFT Field Account: The account requestor fills out the “RAFT Field User Account Request Form” and obtains approvals from his/her AO, followed by approvals from the ORD Director of Finance (Allen Dunlow), ORD Chief Information Officer (Darryl McGraw) and finally the RAFT Project Manager (Lloyd Clarke). Once the account requestor opens a National Service Desk (NSD) ticket with the Request Form containing the required approval signatures, the account will be created. Password resets are via an NSD ticket with a reset password e-mailed to the requestor NSD tickets to be opened should be requested of the ITS ORD SW group.
What is the RDIS Annual Report?
The RDIS annual report is done following the close out of the fiscal year to report to the Research and Development Information System (RDIS) the expenditures that occurred at the facility for research activities. Expenditures are reported in five categories: Projects including VA and non-VA funded. There are several reports that can be generated including: Expenditure by PI noting the sources of funding, expenditure by Administrative Agency, expenditure by Cost Center, expenditure by funding source and expenditure by hospital service. It is due November 15 of each year, and is prepared in collaboration with the budget analyst, PIs, the NPC, the affiliate University, and the AO.

Research Services should be updating their RDIS information throughout the year to ensure accurate expenditure reporting of all funded awards, grants and contacts deemed VA research as they have gone through the VA research committees process and entered in to ePROMISe before September 30th. The Research Budget Office or Budget Personnel or AO should gather information of expenditures from VA Awards and the VANPs can also provide VANP expenditures in support of research projects administered by the VANPs in the present VA FY. Patient Care Funds that support research (i.e., 870 funds) for Program 824 and Program 825 are also reported. It is very important that a mechanism be created or a point of contact at the affiliate be made (generally in the Dean’s Office) to assist in securing information on expenditures of VA research of dual appointees when funding is administered by the affiliate. An “Instructional Manual” for the RDIS Annual Report is available below:

[Link to FY18 RDIS Annual Report Instructions]

It is important to be vigilant about the accuracy of this report. The network (VISN) CFO and the local facility CFO are required to certify to the report’s accuracy. You should review your projects in ePROMISe at the end of the year to make sure everything is coded correctly. Incorrect coding will affect your report and the medical center’s VERA allocation.

SECTION 4 – Human Resources (HR)

Human capital is a critical element in ensuring success in research. Generally, 70 to 80 percent of the budget of a research grant or award is allocated to procure staff to perform work on the research project to generate, evaluate, and assemble the gathered research data, and to then formulate a research communication for submission to scientific meetings for presentation, and to journals for publication. The ability to recruit skilled research employees enables a research program to be productive to, hopefully, enable the procurement of additional research support from various funding agencies and other sources, thus sustaining the research to be able to seek answers to scientific questions as they arise. Inability to recruit research staff inevitably leads to a non-productive research program that will not be sustainable. Given the type of funding available (VA, other non-VA sources), several mechanisms to employ research staff is available where the Research Office can assist the Principal Investigator. Anyone working in a research program at the VA must have a VA appointment, or be on a research contract. The VA’s HR policies are dictated by the Office of Personnel Management (OPM’s) policies which apply to all Federal jobs. The relevant VA Handbook for HR issues is 5005.
There are authorities that address how you are paid and authorities that address how you are appointed from an HR perspective

Personnel and Accounting Integrated Data (PAID) Categories are:

- Directly PAID by VA stipend or salary, so direct appointment under either Title 38 or Title 5.
- Voluntary appointment as a VOLUNTEER – under a different statutory authority than staff.
- Without compensation appointment authority.
- Contractors are NOT under these appointment authorities, are paid under contracts, and therefore ARE NOT COVERED BY the Federal Tort Claim Act (FTCA). Contractors never get FTCA coverage, and always must cover their own malpractice.
- Pay Plans
  - General Schedule: This pay system covers the largest group of civilian white-collar Federal employees and is identified by the pay plan code GS. [https://www.opm.gov/policy-data-oversight/pay-leave/salaries-wages/2017/general-schedule/](https://www.opm.gov/policy-data-oversight/pay-leave/salaries-wages/2017/general-schedule/). While there is base pay applicable for the U.S., pay is different in different parts of the country based on locality even for the same grade and step.
  - Federal Wage System: This pay system covers the largest group of civilian blue-collar Federal employees and is identified by the pay plan code WG.

Appointment Authorities – Title 38 vs Title 5

- Title 38 positions are Physicians, Dentists, Optometrists, Podiatrists, Chiropractors, Physician Assistants, Nurses, and Extended Function Dental Auxiliaries. Title 38 Hybrid positions include Audiologist, Speech Pathologist, LPN, Social Worker, Nursing Assistants, etc. (Refer to VA Directive/Handbook 5005, Part III, for a full listing). There is a special category under Title 38 that can be used to hire research staff (see below).

- The remaining VA employees are appointed under Title 5. The usual Tour of Duty in the VA is 8 AM to 4:30 PM but other Tours of Duty can be applied to an individual employee depending on situation. However, the proposed Tour of Duty must first be approved by Human Resources.

Types of Appointments – Status

**Permanent**

- Permanent employees are generally hired under a career-conditional appointment (Permanent – Career-Conditional Appointment). Career employee have permanent employment status with the Federal Government.
- Normally, this is the first career-type of appointment and the appointee must complete a 1-year probationary period and a total of 3 years of continuous creditable service to attain a career appointment (Permanent – Career Appointment). (Note: If the appointee already has status as a Career employee, there is no probationary period.)
- There are limited Career/Career-Conditional positions in R&D, since most of the funds are all time limited. There could be Career employees in Research Administration, but these are determined generally on a position-by-position basis.
- Must have a set tour of duty in VistA.
Term

- Term appointments (**Term 5 CFR, part 316, subpart C**) are the most common types of VA-paid appointments used in Research.
- This appointment lasts between 1 to 4 years, depending on the project nature, and terminates upon completion of the project. Term appointments are only made for the expressed duration of the project.
- Term appointments are competitive in nature. Employees who have completed four consecutive 1-year term appointments must compete for another term appointment (again, up to four consecutive years).
- Individuals initially appointed for 366 days or more are eligible for annual and sick leave, as well as health and life insurance benefits.
- Must have a set tour of duty in VistA.

Temporary – **Temporary Limited Appointments 5 CFR, part 316, subpart D**

- Temporary appointments last 1 year or less, with a specific expiration date. This temporary appointment should be used if available funds – or workload – are not sufficient to cover employees after 1 year, or if the remaining length of the project is less than 1 year.
  - There are different limits applied to clinicians (physicians, nurses, PAs, etc.)
  - Research may also have a different limit – see Schedule B & Title 38 Medical Support Authority below.
- These appointments can be extended up to 2 years from the date of initial appointment in increments of 1-year or less.
- Persons initially appointed for more than 90 days are eligible for annual and sick leave; they do not receive health or life insurance benefits.

Temporary appointments are the only status appointment that can have an intermittent tour, meaning they “work up to” their FTEE, during whatever hours and days they need to accrue their time, without the restriction of a set tour.

Special Needs Appointment 5 CFR 213.3102 (i)(2) (30/30) – Facilities may make excepted temporary limited appointments of not to exceed a duration of 30 days to meet any legitimate special need that cannot be met by another appointment authority. These appointments may be made without regard to the general eligibility requirement in instances when a facility determines there is a critical need to fill a position on an interim basis pending completion of competitive examining, clearances or other procedures required for a longer appointment. Facilities may extend the service of an employee serving under this appointment for up to 30 additional days. No more than one appointment of a given person may be made during any period of 12 consecutive months. These appointments are non-competitive. Persons such appointed do not receive annual or sick leave, health or life insurance benefits.

Competitive Status

Federal Government civilian positions are generally in the competitive civil service. To obtain a competitive service job, you must compete with other applicants in open competition.

- Veterans' Preference gives eligible veterans preference in appointment over other applicants.
- Temporary and term appointments are not permanent, so they do not give the employee competitive status or reinstatement eligibility. This means they don’t have the special advantage that internal candidates have (i.e., they do not have
status, they may not apply for permanent appointments through agency internal merit promotion procedures, which are used for filling positions from the ranks of current and former permanent Federal employees).

- However, qualifying experience gained while employed in a temporary or term position is considered when applying later for a permanent position.
- Veterans Recruitment Appointment (VRA) – is a special authority by which agencies may, if they wish, appoint an eligible Veteran without competition. The candidate must meet the basic qualification requirements for the position. A VRA appointee is initially hired for a 2-year period. The VRA authority can be used to fill positions up through GS-11.

**Excepted Appointments**

OPM provides excepted service hiring authorities to fill special jobs or to fill any job in unusual or special circumstances under Schedules A, B, C, and D. These excepted service authorities enable agencies to hire when it is not feasible or not practical to use traditional competitive hiring procedures and can streamline hiring.

Schedule B ([Schedule B Section 213.3227(a) of the Federal Register](https://www.federalregister.gov/documents/2020/06/26/2020-14005/schedule-b-section-2133227a-of-the-federal-register)) and Title 38 Medical Support authorities can be used for excepted appointments, meaning that you can select by name an individual with the skills that are needed for the position.

The individual must have “specialized scientific, technical, or professional skills” that will be applied to a research project.

- Appointments are for a maximum of 3 years. They can be renewed as many times as need to complete the research.
- These authorities are not for administrative positions.
- You need to be able to justify to HR why this is necessary as opposed to going through the typical 5 CFR, part 302 and VA Excepted Board procedures.
- If you advertise in USA jobs, then you cannot turn around and use the excepted authority to select the individual – you must follow the full 5 CFR part 302 process.
- Hiring with an excepted appointment authority is often faster, leading people to (erroneously) call these “expedited appointments.”
- Full-time appointments should use Title 38 Medical Support Authority, reserving Schedule B for part-time and temporary employees.
- Individuals with a part-time or intermittent appointment under Title 38 Medical Support Authority are limited to a 1-year appointment and typically are not eligible for benefits.
- Individuals with a part-time or intermittent appointment under Schedule B can be appointed for up to 3 years, with renewals, and are eligible for benefits.
- The number of Schedule B appointments in the VA is capped at 800. Therefore, ORD has decided that use of this authority will be reserved for part-time/intermittent employees.
- There is no limit on the number of Title 38 Medical Support appointments nationwide.
- Schedule B appointees must be GS 11 or higher, there is no GS limit for individuals appointed under Title 38 Medical Support Authority.
- Use of Schedule B appointing authority requires approval from ORD.
• Send an email to Dr. Birdsall, Senior Medical Officer, with the name of the appointee, their GS level, the number of eighths of the appointment, the title of the research project, and the name and email address of your HR liaison.

• Schedule A (q) Student Appointments are for positions at GS7 and below, when appointees are to assist scientific, professional, or technical employees. Persons employed under this provision must be: bona fide high school science or mathematics teachers, or bona fide students attending high schools or accredited colleges or universities, who are pursuing courses related to the field in which they will be employed. The appointment of any individuals under this authority terminates upon his or her ceasing to be enrolled in a qualifying educational program, or if they become employed as a teacher. No person can be employed under this provision in 1) positions of a routine clerical type, or 2) positions in excess of 1,040 working hours a year, except that the “working hours a year” limitation does not apply to positions at GS4 and below. For this appointment, the following information is mandatory: Each quarter or semester, proof of currently enrollment in an accredited school

• Course listing for each quarter or semester. If a student has in excess of 120 semester hours, a letter from the school stating that the individual does not have a 4-year degree.

Schedule A (u) Appointments – These positions are to be filled by severely handicapped persons, who: 1) under a temporary appointment have demonstrated their ability to perform the duties satisfactorily; or 2) have been certified by counselors of State Vocational Rehabilitation agencies, or the Veterans Administration, as likely to succeed in the performance of duties.

Schedule A Appointments – These positions are non-competitive appointments. Both Schedule A (q) and (u) employees will be eligible for annual and sick leave, as well as health and life insurance, if their initial appointment is 13 months or longer.
### Use of Schedule B Vs. Title 38 Medical Support Authority

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Schedule B Authority</th>
<th>Title 38 Medical Support Authority</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Can be used for excepted appointments</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required GS level</td>
<td>GS11 or greater</td>
<td>Any GS level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individuals must have specialized technical, scientific, or professional skills</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can be used for administrative positions</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Must be linked to a specific research project</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can be used for full-time appointments</td>
<td>Technically yes, but due to limited number of slots, this authority is reserved for part-time and intermittent appointees</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For part-time or intermittent appointments</td>
<td>Yes, can appoint for up to 3 years with multiple renewals. Can pay benefits</td>
<td>Yes, but can only appoint for 1 year, with no renewals and no benefits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total number of appointees is capped nationwide</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requires approval from ORD for initial appointment ***</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required ORD approval for renewal</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*** For approval to use Schedule B appointing authority, email Dr. Birdsall with:

- Applicant’s name;
- Proposed GS level;
- Proposed 8ths;
- Title of research project; and
- Name and email address of HR liaison.
VA Recruitment Process in Brief

There are two types of hiring processes within R&D: Direct-Hire Authority (DHA) and the recruitment process. A DHA is an appointing (hiring) authority that the Office of Personnel Management (OPM) can grant agencies to fill vacancies that eliminates the recruitment/competitive hiring process (i.e., Schedule B or Title 38 Medical Support Authority, as described above).

Hiring for any position at the VA starts with the development of a Position Description (PD) for the job to be filled. These descriptions are classified by an HR Classifier, and are based on a points system for the various factors in the PD. The following are factors generally found in PDs:

- Factor 1: Knowledge required by the position
- Factor 2: Supervisory Controls
- Factor 3: Guidelines
- Factor 4: Complexity
- Factor 5: Scope and Effect
- Factor 6: Personal Contacts
- Factor 7: Purpose of Contacts
- Factor 8: Physical Demands
- Factor 9: Work Environment

In cases where it is not possible to use a DHA, it may be necessary to competitively recruit for a position through the Delegated Examining Unit (DEU). When recruiting through the DEU, various other forms need to be completed. These include a Job Analysis Summary (JAS) (VA form 10-0489A) listing Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities (KSAs) (from the PD), and Task Statements for each KSA. Category Rating – Rating Criterial Summary (RCS) Form to establish candidate categories of Best Qualified, Highly Qualified, Well Qualified, and Qualified for GS positions and Best Qualified, Well Qualified, and Qualified for Wage Grade positions. A Job Analysis Worksheet for Tasks (VA Form 0938a) from the PD is completed for importance of the task and frequency of the task. A Competency Worksheet (VA form 0983b) is completed. Finally, a Job Analysis Worksheet for Task and Competency Linkage (VA form 0983c) is completed matrixing Tasks and Competencies. This packet of information is then forwarded by the HR Specialist to the DEU, who generates a Benchmarks Report for approval by Research Service. The Competency Factors in the Benchmarks are used as the application questions posted electronically on USA Staffing. Candidates deemed to be Best Qualified, based on the candidate’s online responses, are placed on a Certification of Eligibles (“Cert”) list.

If an Eligible candidate has Veterans Preference, only that name will appear on the Cert. Otherwise all Best Qualified applicants will appear on the Cert. The various qualification categories can be merged if no suitable non-Veteran candidates appear on the Best Qualified Cert to view additional candidates. The same Veterans Preference rules apply for Veterans in other qualification categories in descending order and only the Veterans Preference individual(s) will appear on the merged Cert. Upon receipt of the Cert, the PI or AO will then interview and select the most qualified candidate and notify HR of the selection. At that time, a designated HR representative will make the formal offer to the selected candidate. Neither the AO for R&D, nor the PI has the authority to make the job offer to the candidate.

There is a site on ORD’s web page where you can advertise for positions in VA research (See “Employment” under “About Us” tab). This is typically used for recruiting research office staff or for investigators.
Without Compensation Employees

Without Compensation (WOCs) are VA employees who do not receive any compensation. In many cases, they are employed at an affiliated University or VA non-profit corporation, or they may be receiving compensation from other independent funding. A WOC appointment enables these employees to legally work at the VA facility, while complying with all R&D regulations and requirements for researchers. WOC employees are subject to VA’s ethics and conflict of interest requirements. In cases of emergencies such as injury or sickness related to their work, a WOC appointment entitles them to emergency medical care at the VA. It also provides them with coverage under the Federal Tort Claim Act.

Your HR department may be concerned about giving WOC appointments to individuals who are not US citizens and may ask that you verify that there is no US citizen available to fill the position. This is typically accomplished by demonstrating that you have advertised on a national level and there were no other suitable applicants. There is a site on ORD’s web page where you can advertise for WOC positions in VA research (See “WOC Position Announcements” under “About Us” tab). The site clearly indicates that these are unpaid positions with no plan for future employment at the VA.

Depending on the Medical Center and Research Service of that Medical Center, a WOC packet may have various required elements. Items that may be included in the WOC packet completed by the prospective WOC employee include a curriculum vitae or resume, evidence of completion of various required research training courses, a WOC Intellectual Property Agreement, evidence of enrollment in the facility Occupational Health and Safety Program, proof of tuberculosis status confirmed by either written statement from the WOC’s employment base (University, VA non-profits, or other), or by receiving testing from Employee Health of the VA facility, a Scope of Practice, evidence of current visa or work permit if a non-citizen, among others. Completed packets are forwarded to facility Human Resources for review and approval by the Chief, Human Resources, or the designee. A WOC employee cannot legally begin work at the VA prior to receiving approval from Human Resources.

Intergovernmental Agency Personnel Agreements

The Intergovernmental Personnel Act (IPA) enables assignments to be made for people who work outside the VA to be paid with VA research funds. For example, a person (not the PI) with a University appointment might be approved and funded to perform VA research, but they do not want to give up their University appointment. An IPA is NOT a funding mechanism for personnel. This is a common misconception. It is a mechanism for reimbursing one agency for work performed at another (a contract). If sufficient funds for the position do not exist at the sending agency to cover the assignee, then an IPA should not be used to pay the assignees salary. An IPA is a contract that provides for reimbursement to the sending agency for work performed by the receiving agency by the assignee. For this reason, the employee signs that contract, meaning that the employee is willing to be assigned under the terms of the contract; the employing or sending agency signs that it is willing to send the employee and continue to pay the employee at his/her normal salary rate, and the receiving agency signs indicating that is will reimburse the sending agency at the rate set forth in the contract.

Regulatory Authorities

- The Intergovernmental Personnel Act (IPA) and its provisions are set forth in 5 CFR part 334. The act enables the “mobility assignment“ of a person with specific skills, who is working for one eligible agency (such as, an institution of higher learning) to be “assigned” to work on a program or project at another agency that has a need for those skills. The act was created to facilitate benefit to both the “sending” and the “receiving” agencies, while preserving the rights and
benefits for the employee on assignment. At least one of the agencies involved in the agreement must be a Federal agency (e.g., VA).

- The program is managed by the Federal Government Office of Personnel Management (https://www.opm.gov/policy-data-oversight/hiring-information/intergovernment-personnel-act/)
- VA has delineated its policy on IPA in VA Handbook 5005 (https://vaww.va.gov/Ohrm/HRLibrary/Dir-Policy.htm), Part I, Section C.

**Which organizations can participate in the IPA program?**

VA researchers typically use IPAs to bring individuals from an outside institution into the VA. The converse, with VA employees working at another institution, is also possible through IPAs, but is not relevant to research and is not covered here.

- An organization must be approved to participate in the IPA program.
  - In general, academic affiliates and VA-NPCs are already approved.
- Depending on the relationship between the VA and non-VA entity entering into an IPA, an MOU may be required.
- VA can certify new organizations as IPA partners, but it is a somewhat lengthy process. Before embarking on this process, inquire whether this organization was previously certified with another Federal organization at any time. If so, there is no need to certify again, unless you choose to do so. To certify a new organization, submit a request to VA OHRM with the following items:
  - Cover letter describing why the organization wishes to participate in the IPA Mobility Program and how it’s participation would benefit both VA and the non-profit organization requesting to participate in the program,
  - Articles of Incorporation,
  - Bylaws,
  - Internal Revenue Non-profit Statement, and
  - Any additional information describing organization’s functions related to public management concerns of governments or universities:
    - Includes professional advisory services, research, educational or developmental services, or any other services to governments or universities concerned with public management.

**Which individuals can come to the VA on an IPA?**

- The assignee candidate must have worked for the “sending” agency for at least 3 months in a position that is considered permanent, not temporary. This designation varies from agency to agency and should be confirmed with that agency’s Human Resources department before requesting a mobility assignment.
  - This becomes a challenge for employees of VA-NPCs since the VA cannot reimburse the VA-NPC for the first 90 days
  - This requirement is not satisfied by hiring the individual at the VA-NPC on an unpaid basis for 90 days
- IPAs are not to be used to acquire administrative, clinical staff, or patient care services
- Students, including graduate students, are not eligible for mobility assignment under an IPA.
Term Limits of IPAs

IPAs are meant to be temporary as a process for exchanging skills between organizations. In practice, it benefits VA research to access the skills of individuals on IPAs for extended periods of time and legislative relief is being sought to allow this to happen. However, at present, VA is still limited to the terms specified by OPM

- An IPA can last up to 2 years
- An IPA can be renewed for a two-year extension
- After 4 years, the individual must return to their employer for at least 12 months before going on another IPA
- Successive assignments without a break of at least 60 calendar days will be regarded as continuous service.
- While Federal employees may not serve more than 6 years on an IPA assignment during their career, this limitation does not apply to private sector employees.

Setting Up an IPA

1) Verify that the ‘sending’ institution is eligible to participate in the IPA program (see above)
2) Verify that the individual in question is eligible to participate in the IPA program, e.g. that they have worked for the “sending” agency for at least 3 months in a position that is considered permanent.
   o This can be done by requesting a very simple letter on the university or NPC letter head, signed by someone in authority (same person signing the OF-69, signatory official, head of sponsored programs, their chief HR, etc.) that simply states, “Mr./Ms. ___ is an employee of the name institution and is eligible to participate in an intergovernmental Personnel Act (IPA) assignment.”
3) Complete an OF-69.
   o There is a detailed PowerPoint on the method for completing IPA paperwork at https://www.research.va.gov/programs/nppo/docs/Intergovernmental-Personnel-Act.pptx
   o IPAs are authorized and approved by the following individuals:
     i. Director, CFO, manager, current employer
     ii. Director, local VA Medical Center requiring the services
4) Funding for IPAs is through 1358s, at most facilities. However, please check with the local VISN/fiscal office for clarification. Regardless of how the agreement will be funded, either a 1358 or 2237 should be entered in to the system prior to the start of the work.
5) VA policy does not allow the payment of overhead on IPAs (see Handbook 5005, Part I, Chapter 3, Section 2 (l))
   o “I. Indirect administrative costs associated with preparing and maintaining payroll records, developing reports, negotiating the IPA agreement, office space, furnishings, supplies, staff support, and computer time are prohibited.”
Those on an IPA Have Federal Tort Coverage and Do Not Require a WOC Appointment

The two types of IPA assignments are appointment and detail. Under five U.S.C. § 3374(b) appointees have FTCA coverage and under § 3374(c) detailees have FTCA coverage. The statute is slightly confusing because § 3374 only refers to those assigned from a “State or local government.” § 3374, through § 3372, also applies to those assigned to VA from universities and NPCs. Section 3372(e)(2) (general provisions of the IPA subpart), states:

“...an assignment of an employee of another organization or an institution of higher education to a Federal agency, and an employee so assigned, shall be treated in the same way as an assignment of an employee of a State or local government to a Federal agency, and an employee so assigned, is treated under the provisions of this subchapter governing an assignment of an employee of a State or local government to a Federal agency.”

In other words, whether from a “State or local government,” an “other organization,” or “an institution of higher learning,” an IPA assignee to VA is subject to the provisions of § 3374, which means that all IPA assignees from these entities have FTCA coverage. Because universities fall within the definition of “an institution of higher learning” (see § 3372(b)(2) and 5 C.F.R. § 334.102), and NPCs fall within the definition of “other organization” (see § 3371(4)(C)), all research assignees to VA are subject to the provisions of § 3374, which means that they are all covered by the FTCA.

Although a WOC appointment is not REQUIRED with an IPA, there seems to be no reason that it could not be included, if that is the local VAMC’s SOP. Many sites use the WOC intake mechanism to process folks through background checks, key card access, and other VA systems. There is no reason to change if your site finds this to be a useful mechanism. On the other hand, if omitting the WOC process will expedite things, you may be able to persuade your site to modify their SOP.

Joint Personnel Agreements (JPA)

Though similar to an IPA, a JPA is a contract between a VA Non-Profit corporation and a University affiliate. At a VA where a formal Research Affiliations Agreement exists that includes the local VA non-profit as a signatory in addition to the VA itself and the academic affiliate, JPAs can be executed to include scientific and technical personnel but not administrative personnel. Joint Personnel Agreements are executed on a year-to-year basis, but without time limitation, provided funding is available for the position.

Factors to Consider When Hiring VA Employees in Research Service

- Determine the period of funding for which the position(s) will be encumbered.
- Determine if the budget for the project allow for full or part-time employees.
- Consider the background of the candidates when looking to hire employees – do the prospective candidates have qualifications that meet the type of job that they will be performing?
- Consider the grade level needed to perform the work of the project.
- Know the source of funding (where the funding for hire will be administered) for the prospective employee – is the funding from VA appropriation, Affiliate (University), or VA Non-Profit Corporation?
- When recruiting or appointing a candidate with superior qualifications and/or to meet a special need of the agency for the candidate’s service, with appropriate approvals, you may be able to set the rate of basic pay above the minimum rate of the appropriate General Schedule (GS) grade.
- Clinical personnel need to be credentialed, meaning that they undergo a systematic process of screening and evaluation of their qualifications and other credentials, including licensure, required education, relevant training and experience, and current competence and health status.
Credentialing is different from Privileging, which is the process by which licensed independent practitioners are allowed to provide specified medical, or other patient care services at a specific institution. In the VA, privileging is accomplished through the VetPro online system (see Section 8).

Request for Personnel Action, or 52s

To initiate personnel actions, Human Resources uses a “52” – officially, an SF-52, Request for Personnel Action. It is issued by the Office of Personnel Management (OPM). (A sample is shown in Appendix C - SF-52, Request for Personnel Action.) Listed below are some uses of 52s:

- Position Announcement
- Name Change
- Promotion
- Suspension
- Separation
- Death
- Return to Duty
- Retirement
- Detail (Temporary assignment of an employee to a different position for a specified period when the employee is expected to return to their regular duties at the end of the assignment. Details may be granted in increments of 120 days and a detail to the same position can be renewed for another 120 days, maximum)
- Reassignment
- Temporary Appointment
- Extend Temporary Appointment
- Terminate Temporary Appointment
- Request for Leave Without Pay (LWOP) of more than 80 hours
- Cancellation (positions which become obsolete because of changes in functions and assignments, organizations, methods and procedures, workload, or funding, as well as positions that have remained unfilled for an extended period.)

Electronic processing of 52s is done through a program called Workload Tracking Tool.

Usually a 52 will generate a SF-50, which is a Notification of Personnel Action. This is a form sent by HR to the employee notifying them of what action was taken. A sample is shown in Appendix D - SF-50, Notification of Personnel Action.
Recruitment

Starting in early 2012, a new process was initiated for ORD recruitments. ORD recruitments at the facility level are recruitments of any position that is funded through ORD. This means recruitments for any BLR&D, CSR&D, RR&D, HSR&D, or CSP funded studies, as well as CC101 (Research Administration) or CC105 (VMU) funded activities. If your recruitment is funded through VERA dollars, then it would follow your local HR procedures.

Once the 52 is submitted, the local HR department will forward the recruitment information to two individuals at the DEU who are designated for research recruitments. These people will prepare the recruitment and work with Subject Matter Experts (SMEs) in each of the ORD funded areas listed above. The SMEs may contact the recruitment originator to seek clarification about the vacant position. Each week SMEs will work with the DEU specialists via conference call to clarify who should be on the certification (“cert”) that will be given to the recruitment originator.

This process was initiated to save time and effort to provide certs that contain viable, quality job applicants.
Disciplinary Actions and Union Interaction

There is no requirement for Union officials to be present for the performance review of union member staff. However, if any disciplinary actions are being contemplated for a union member employee, you should contact your HR department and coordinate your efforts with them.

Union representatives should know who you are if you have union members on your staff. Developing a collegial relationship is a good idea. Remember, your staff has a right to have a union representative with them in disciplinary proceedings.

If an employee is not performing as required, then the employee’s supervisor needs to address the problem. Usually issues are minor and can be handled in an informal one on one meeting. Sometimes issues are more problematic, and a plan needs to be developed to address it. Work with your HR department to follow the accepted process to do this. Your HR department will also guide you through the process if the employee needs to be separated from the VA.

On-the-Job Injury

If you have an employee who is injured or made ill “on the job”, then – first and foremost – you must ensure that the employee receives the help they need, as soon as possible. They may be sent to your local employee health clinic or to the Medical Center Emergency Room. The event should be documented by the employee, as well as by anyone else involved or witnessing the event using a Report of Contact form. Employee Health or the facility ER will input the event into the ASSISTS program. The employee and the supervisor (often, the AO) will be required to complete the documentation in the ASSISTS program, describing the event, how it was handled, and any action plans to prevent any future occurrence.
**Performance Appraisals**

The VA uses a Position Description-based performance appraisal system. You should meet with the people you supervise three times a year. The first meeting is to document that employees have a copy of their performance plan and understands their duties and by signature states that the employee understands the Performance Plan. The second meeting is to advise the employees of any changes that need to be made to the Performance Plan and discuss employees’ mid-year progress. The third meeting is to rate the employee’s performance for the year. The form that is used by the VA is *Form 0750 – Performance Appraisal Program*. This form can be used to develop a performance plan for an employee or merely to go over their duties and document performance regarding those duties.

**Management Tip I:** Do not wait for these meetings to address performance successes or opportunities for performance improvement. Make it your goal that if a meeting is required, that none of the required meetings referenced above contains anything that will surprise the staff you supervise.

**Management Tip II:** When documenting an employee’s shortcoming, be as specific as possible. A Performance Improvement Plan (PIP) can be instituted with milestones that the employee must meet to demonstrate improvement in work performance. It is always better to attend to employee performance early rather than later and especially if one needs to do so during the employment probationary period just after hiring. Letting problems linger will generally make them worse and may lead to unwanted escalated actions. Above all, be consistent in your dealings with your employees.

**Incentive Awards**

Some Research Services have sufficient funds to process Incentive Awards (Form 4659). If not, these may be done through the Chief of Staff or the Director’s office. The HR department at your facility will have a person designated as a coordinator for Incentive Awards and can be very helpful regarding how to process these. The form used is VA Form 4659 – *Incentive Awards Recommendation and Approval*.

**Management Tip:** The performance award for the VA-paid employee on Research appropriation will come out of the VA Award (e.g., Merit Review). Close monitoring of the VA Award budget needs to occur otherwise funds to complete the proposed scientific work may be short.

These awards are broken into six categories:

- **Honor**
- **Special Contribution:** An accomplishment achieved through an individual/group effort in the form of a special act or service in the public interest connected with or related to official government, which contributes to the efficacy, economy, or other improvement of Government operations, or achieves a significant reduction in paperwork, or a contribution or accomplishment in the public interest which is a nonrecurring contribution either within or outside of the job responsibilities.
  - It can be given as many times as earned.
- **Superior Performance Award**
- **Special Case**
- **Time Off:** An award granted as an incentive to reinforce acts by an individual/group of employees deserving recognition. It is granted as time off from work that is not charged to any type of leave or official duty time or authorized absence.
  - Increments of 1 hour
  - Minimum: 4 hours
  - Maximum: 40 hours/80 hours in a year
  - Must be used within 180 days of approval.
Under the Special Contribution Award, there is the “Gross-Up” box. This is where the dollar amount is increased so that the NET award in the “Award Value” box is what the employee receives. However, this is generally discouraged. Remember that in some instances the award will have tax implications for the recipient. The service is charged the amount in the “Total Award Amount” box.

**Quality Step Increase (QSI)**

Check with your local HR Department to learn the best way to process a Quality Step Increase (QSI) for an employee.

A QSI is an increase to an employee’s rate of basic pay from one step of the grade to the next step that is granted in recognition of excellence in performance during the last appraisal cycle. The purpose of such increases is to recognize consistently high achievers by granting faster than normal step increases. Only General Schedule (GS) employees are eligible to receive QSIs.

A QSI not only increases an employee’s base pay, but also increases the amount of retirement benefits; the amount of Government Life Insurance for covered employees, and often results in a higher basic pay adjustment upon promotion of the employee.

A QSI cannot be granted to an eligible employee who has received a QSI within the preceding 52 consecutive calendar weeks, or who is at step 10 of the pay grade. It can only be given at the end of the rating period and is considered the performance award for that period.

**Managing Office Schedules and Leave**

As AO and ACOS, you need to understand and execute the best schedule for your administrative and VMU staff.

You must establish procedures for staff to report in sick and request leave. You do not manage the schedule for researchers reporting to a PI. You may be the administrative supervisor of research staff for HR issues, but all scheduling and scientific oversight is the responsibility of the PI or lab manager. The ACOS is the supervisor of non-clinician Principal Investigators in Research Service, be they VA-paid or a WOC Principal Investigator. For VA-paid non-clinician Principal Investigators, leave and timesheets are signed off by the ACOS.

The ACOS may also be the approver of Overtime and Compensatory time and may also be responsible for approving Exceptions – these are items such as an employee not putting in the correct leave in a timely fashion, putting in a late timesheet, etc.

Things to consider before approving leave are: cross-coverage, inspection schedule, and overall office staffing.

Sometimes staff work “too much” and need to be encouraged to take leave. Others take leave frequently and have low balances. As AO, consider mentoring staff regarding the best form of work and personal life balance.

The current VistA (DHCP) system for employees to enter leave or various types may be changing over to the VA Time and Attendance System (VATAS). While training for VATAS is available on TMS it is unclear when VATAS will be rolled out at all VA stations.

If you have questions about schedules or leave, your HR department should be able to answer them.
Liaison with HR

Even though ORD funded positions will be processed through the new DEU/ORD process described above, you may have positions to fill that are funded locally. As AO, you are an important liaison between the Research service and HR. It is important to develop good working relationships with the HR chief and his/her subordinates. Every HR department functions a little differently but often the HR department will designate one or more individuals to handle Research recruitments and/or WOCs.

The facility’s ACOS, and you, will be the contacts for any EEO matters that arise.

Frequent and open communication is a good idea.

Tips On Working with Human Resources:

1. It might be fruitful for the AO/ACOS to meet with the HR Director of the Medical Center and to meet HR staff including those in classification, recruitment, processing and records, and labor relations. Trying to map out a strategy with the HR Director to have a defined HR Specialist assigned to do research actions would be helpful.

2. Position descriptions at technical positions are generally useable for any type of laboratory setting. Similarly, study coordinator position descriptions are also generally useable for any type of clinical research. Having templates for these types of positions may preclude the development of new position descriptions for every new position.

3. Only a designated Human Resources employee (e.g., HR Specialist) can offer a job to candidate(s) who appear on a Certification of Eligibles (“Cert”). The Research Service POC for HR matters (generally, the AO) will inform HR of selection(s) from the Cert. Human Resources representatives are the only persons authorized to make job offers within most facilities.

4. For term employees paid from research appropriation tied to the VA Award, consideration must be given to when the Award funding ends or runs out and the employee must be reassigned to another research program or not have continued employment in Research Service. It would be difficult to reassign an employee in a health services research program to one in a laboratory and/or animal-based program. Similarly, not all employees in a laboratory-based program will have the requisite laboratory skills to move to another research program. The leave balance must also be taken into consideration when deciding when an employee must be terminated for lack of funds. Be sure to work with HR to see if HR will issue the termination letter or will Research Service issue the termination letter after vetting by HR. Speaking to HR Labor Relations on this matter way before the event must occur can go a long way to preventing allegations of “wrongful termination” or and EEO complaint.
SECTION 5 – Applying for VA-funding

eRA and Merit Review

Funding for research can come from a variety of sources: Federal, State/Local Government, Private Industry or Non-Profit organizations. Federal sources of funding can be intramural VA funding (primarily through VHA Office of Research and Development (ORD) programs (see below), occasionally through specialty initiatives with medical care dollars for projects that meet the criteria of research, or extramural funding from sources such as the National Institutes of Health (NIH), Centers of Disease Control (CDC), and Department of Defense (DOD). Extramural funding will be administered by either the VA Non-Profit Corporation or the affiliated university (Sections 15 and 16).

In 1952, the VA decided that providing funding for research was one of its important goals.9 VA intramural funding for research is processed through ORD and is organized into several funding PROGRAMS.10 Eligible researchers within the VA (see PI Eligibility below and VHA Handbook 1200.15) can apply for VA ORD funding for protocols that fall within funding opportunities listed as Requests for Applications (RFAs) and Solicitations on the VA ORD intranet website.14

Different VA Awards are Available

- Merit Reviews are funding given to an individual (or co-PIs), and typically last 3 to 4 years. These awards are similar to NIH R01 grants. Most Programs offer VA Merit Awards as a principal mechanism of funding. The Merit Review program is an intramural, peer-reviewed funding mechanism to support investigator initiated research of disorders and diseases of importance to the health of Veterans.11 Program Guide 1202.01 describes the merit review award program (https://www.research.va.gov/resources/policies/ProgramGuide1202-01.pdf).
- Career Development awards provide salary for early career investigators. These are similar to NIH K01 and K08 awards (see more about the Career Development Program in the section on Growing a Program).
- Research Career Scientist awards provide salary for outstanding non-clinician senior investigators with a strong track record of VA research accomplishments and service and are similar to NIH K05 awards.
- Center and COIN awards support a group of researchers in HSRD or RR&D who are working around a common topic. In some rounds, only existing Centers can apply for renewal depending on availability of funds. These are similar to NIH Program Project or Center awards.
- Pilot Award RFAs are periodically offered in select topic areas, and the RR&D Program uses the SPIRE (Small Projects in Rehabilitation Research) Award mechanism.

9 VA Research: Improving Veterans’ Lives – A Historical Look at The Establishment of the Department of Veterans Affairs Research and Development Program. Marguerite T. Hays, M.D.
10 VA R&D Intranet website: http://vaww.research.va.gov/programs/
11 Ibid.
Because VA is an intramural program, these funds are called “awards” not “grants.”

Several Research Funding Programs are Offered

The VA research programs are organized into the following groups:

- **BLR&D (Biomedical Laboratory Research and Development)** – Program 821 – conducts research that explores basic biological or physiological principles in humans or animals but does not involve intact human beings. For example, it includes research on animal models and investigations of tissues, blood or other biologic specimens from humans.\(^{12}\)

- **CSR&D (Clinical Science Research and Development)** – Program 825 – conducts research that focuses on intact human beings as the unit of examination. Examples include interventional and effectiveness studies, clinical, epidemiological and technological studies.

- **The VA Cooperative Studies Program (CSP)** is the Division of VA Research and Development that is responsible for the planning and conduct of large multicenter clinical trials in the Department of Veterans Affairs.\(^ {13}\) Applications to the CSP program follow a separate set of procedures from VA Merit/CDA/Pilot funding RFAs (VHA Handbooks 1205/1205.01).

- **RR&D (Rehabilitation Research and Development)** – Program 822 – conducts research to discover knowledge and create innovations that restore Veterans who have become disabled due to injury or disease to their greatest possible functional capacity in their families, communities, and workplaces.

- **HSR&D (Health Services Research and Development)** – Program 824 – supports research to improve the delivery of healthcare to Veterans. Among the areas studied are quality and organization of care; patient access and outcomes; and cost-effectiveness. The division’s Quality Enhancement Research Initiative (QUERI) is designed to translate research findings into advancements in Veterans’ care. Within each funding program, RFAs offered can vary from cycle to cycle, and instructions within a given RFA are updated almost every submission cycle, even when the same RFA title and number is used, so it is important to always ensure that the latest RFA is being used when submitting an application.

In addition to these ORD-funded programs, the VA ORD intranet website also lists current QUERI Program RFAs (listed under HSR&D section). QUERI (Quality Enhancement Research Initiative) programs are funded by medical care dollars, not ORD funds, and funding is therefore issued as single year appropriated dollars, not 2-year appropriated dollars (like ORD funds).

The process for applying for and receiving VA funds for research is described at this webpage: [http://vaww.research.va.gov/funding/](http://vaww.research.va.gov/funding/). Always check for the latest RFA instructions to determine which RFAs require a letter of intent (LOI) or intent-to-submit (ITS) submission prior to the actual application submission. Typically, RRD requires an LOI for every submission type (even a re-submission of a revised application), and HSR&D requires an ITS for every submission type (including resubmissions). CSRD/BLRD have more selective situations in which LOIs are required (e.g., all CDAs, clinical trial Merits, epidemiology research), but typically these programs will approve the LOI for the initial and revised submissions (be sure to review the LOI approval for details on expiration dates or other conditions of acceptance for review). Whereas RRD and HSRD LOI/ITS have deadlines about 4 to 6 weeks prior to

---

\(^{12}\) VA R&D Intranet website: [http://vaww.research.va.gov/funding/](http://vaww.research.va.gov/funding/)

\(^{13}\) [http://www.research.va.gov/resources/policies/default.cfm](http://www.research.va.gov/resources/policies/default.cfm)
application submission deadline, most BL/CSRD LOIs require a lead time of 3 to 4 months before application submission.

In addition to the LOI/ITS, other documents may be required prior to application submission, refer to the RFAs for specifics and current deadlines (e.g., non-clinician eligibility applications to BL/CSR&D, requests to enroll non-Veterans in human subjects research, off-site waivers (REFER to other sections of this Handbook). VHA Handbooks also provide more general policy, criteria, and guidance critical on CDAs (1200.04, 1202.03, 1203.03), PI eligibility (1200.15, see also below), Offsite Waiver (1200.16), Research Career Scientist Program (1202.04), RR&D (1203.04) and HSR&D (1204.01) Centers. However, these Handbooks are not updated as regularly as the RFAs, so the most current requirements should always be verified in the RFA posted for a given application cycle.

**Eligibility**

There are certain requirements that must be met, including:

- All applicants must meet criteria for employment as a VA employee, including United States citizenship.
- Licensed clinicians must have a VA-paid clinical appointment of at least “5/8ths” time to receive funding. Please contact the Chief of Staff at the local VA Medical Center to learn about clinical opportunities.

ORD defines a clinician as a licensed practitioner with a doctoral degree (MD, DO, DDS, or clinical PhD, etc.) who treats patients at a VA Medical Center (VAMC). In certain cases, ORD may agree to confer eligibility for individuals with less than 5/8ths appointment. The local VAMC Research Office can request such a waiver.

- For example, recipients of NIH K awards are required to spend 75% of their time at the applicant institution (the affiliate). Thus, in a 40-hour work week, the K award recipient can spend no more than 10 hours per week at the VA.
- Individuals with significant effort committed to other grants, such as NIH RO1s may not have the 25 hours per week to devote to the VA for a 5/8ths appointment.
- Time commitment to administrative or clinical activities at the affiliate is not usually accepted as a reason to issue a less than 5/8ths waiver.

Non-clinicians seeking funding from BLRD or CSRD must first apply to ORD for a waiver of eligibility to become eligible to apply for VA funding.

- The guidance for applying for eligibility can be found at [https://www.research.va.gov/services/shared_docs/merit_review_guidance_docs/RequestingAcceptanceIRP.pdf](https://www.research.va.gov/services/shared_docs/merit_review_guidance_docs/RequestingAcceptanceIRP.pdf).
- This process is highly competitive, and eligibility is granted for a period of
- 3 years during which the investigator must successfully receive funding or reapply for eligibility.
- Recipients of VA funding must become VA employees at a minimum of 5/8ths appointment.
- Only US citizens can apply for non-clinician eligibility. (Clinicians with a 5/8ths VA appointment may apply regardless of their citizenship status.)
  - RRD and HSRD do not participate in a separate non-clinician PI eligibility process. Rather, these programs review the LOI submissions and decide for each given LOI whether an application can be submitted (this also applies to applications from clinician investigators).
  - In exceptional circumstances, a time-limited waiver of this 5/8ths requirement may be granted by a given Program Director (BLRD, CSRD, RRD, and HSRD), but these
waivers are program-specific, require detailed justification, and must be approved prior to Merit application submission. Waivers are made on a case-by-case basis as requested by the facility Director and endorsed by the ACOS for R&D and the facility Chief of Staff. An investigator who is approved to submit a given application by one Program (e.g., RRD) is not automatically approved to submit under that same waiver to other Programs, rather individual applications for each Program are required, and the conditions of approval (e.g. duration) may vary.

Reference: VA Handbook 1200.15
https://www.va.gov/vhapublications/ViewPublication.asp?pub_ID=3032

Calendar

The calendar for submitting proposals can be found at:
http://vaww.research.va.gov/funding/process/submission-calendar.cfm

Submission Process

The submission process for most VA funded research is done electronically. The process begins with ensuring that an Investigator has a Commons ID (CID) in eRA Commons with an affiliation to your medical center. Instructions can be found here.

The researcher identifies the RFA or Solicitation that for which they wish to apply. The VA SF-424 APPLICATION GUIDE is the guide that helps the investigator to complete the elements of a successful application. The SF-424 will give way to the NIH’s Application Submission System and Interface for Submission Tracking (ASSIST) where the Investigator submits his/her proposal directly and the Research Office only signs off on the submission.

General information about VA funding can be found on the Internet. However, VA’s specific RFA’s can only be found on the Intranet and can only be accessed with VA computers

Once the investigator has completed the application, it must be submitted through an authorized agent in the research office. This is usually the AO, or someone delegated by the AO. Sometimes it is the ACOS/R&D. At many facilities, there is a mechanism in place to pre-review the submission before it is uploaded. At others, it is entirely up to the investigator to ensure that the application is complete and correct. The eRA Commons system will scan the document for basic elements and will return a notification of either errors or warnings. Errors indicate a “fatal flaw”, which will not let the application proceed to submission and must be addressed. Warnings will not prevent the application from being submitted and may or may not need to be addressed. However, there are other “fatal flaws” that are not detected by this system, such budget caps, font size, margin size, and writing style. There are 2 days from the time of upload to submission. This is the last window of opportunity to make any changes to the submission.
System for Award Management (SAM)

The System for Award Management (SAM), as mentioned in Section 3 – Finance, must be active at the Medical Center for any VA award to be submitted through the Grants.gov system. Just briefly, usually the Financial Management Service at the Medical Center should be responsible for setting up SAM. However, it may be good to have someone in Research Service be authorized to update SAM annually since an annual update must be done for VA awards to be submitted. For those stations that need to renew the registration in SAM, the Purpose of Registration should be “IGT Only.” You may need the Dun & Bradstreet Number (DUNS) number, as well as the Marketing Partner ID Number (MPIN) for your station.

1) Go to your entity under “Complete Registrations” and select “Update Entity”
   a. If your purpose of registration was anything except IGT Only, select “Purpose of Registration and Remaining Entity Registration.”
      i. You will be taken to a second screen with several questions.
      ii. Your “type” should be “US Federal Government”.
   b. Answer “No” to all questions except “Do you wish to receive intergovernmental transfers?” Selecting “No” on this question does not affect your ability to receive funding.
      i. If your purpose of registration was “IGT Only”, you may select “All sections applicable to the registration besides the Purpose of Registration.”

Update as necessary. The Standard Answers provided below for the Financial Information section might be needed.

2) Standard Answers Under Financial Information:
   a. Agency Location for disbursing and disbursing official: 36001200; 0091
   b. Under Assertions:
      NAIS – 541712
      Product Service Code: AJ52

Pre-Review

It is a good idea to designate an administrative research staff member to pre-review all Merit proposals before they are submitted to ORD. Even though the upload system uses the NIH eRA Commons system, which checks the submission for completeness, this system will not detect all errors (such as, wrong font size, wrong margin size, and budget mistakes). Also, this system does not check the content for tone or details addressing important elements of the RFA. Often the AO is the best person to pre-review submissions so that it will not be rejected for an administrative or formatting error.

Another common problem with Merit proposals is, because it uses the NIH’s submission system, researchers may think that their proposal should be just like their NIH submission. It is very important to ensure that Investigators carefully follow the RFA and VA SF-424 APPLICATION GUIDE, as they differ from NIH RFPs.

Award

All submissions are reviewed by a panel of peers and experts in each area of research. Each submission is given a score – The lower the score, the better. A decision is made in central office as to what score level the funding will cover. So, in one year, a score of 13 might be funded, but in another year, funding might only extend to scores of 11 or lower.
Once it is determined that a submission will be funded, then all the approval documentation must be submitted. This is called the Just-in-Time (JIT) process. The JIT system is a document management website which is accessible by ORD management staff and local facility research administration staff. The JIT system allows the research office to upload the various local approvals such as R&D committee approvals. Researchers work with their local research administration staff to have the requested approval documentation uploaded into the JIT document management website.

Funds are released to each station and the AO and/or Budget Analyst are notified of the receipt of funds. The research can begin when the study has R&D approval. Funds supporting the research proposal can be spent after central office sends it to the station.

Post Award

Requests for post-award information are sent from ORD to the investigator directly and usually do not go through the research office.

RDIS Annual Report
Every year each station provides information to ORD about spending for each VA-funded study. This is due November 15, for the previous fiscal year. (See also, Finance, “What is the RDIS II report?”)

Resources
- Program Guide 1202.01
- VA Handbook 4671.1 – List of cost centers associated with each research service program

ShEEP (Shared Equipment Evaluation Program) and LAMb (Laboratory Animal Major Equipment) Program

The purpose of the ORD Shared Equipment Program is to fund the purchase of major common resource shared equipment, or core animal facility major equipment to be used in VAMCs to support biomedical research on behalf of investigators associated with all ORD services.

- The ShEEP program requires in-kind partnering, or direct contribution from other sources.
- Factors considered in evaluating the requests include evidence that the equipment will be used by multiple funded VA investigators.
- The dollar amounts available to fund these requests vary by year and additional funds often become available late in the fiscal year. These equipment purchases involve contracts that may take a lengthy time to process because of the dollar amounts involved ($75,000 to $600,000). It is suggested that the research program identify their needs, complete as much of the paperwork as possible, and have the request ready to go in anticipation of a funding announcement.

Go to http://vaww.research.va.gov/funding/rfa.cfm
Protected Time for Research and Relationship to VERA

VHA has issued guidance on the amount of protected time recommended for various research activities. See HVHA Handbook 1065.01 (Appendix A) and VHA Directive 1065.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Research Activity</th>
<th>Recommended FTE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PI Merit Review</td>
<td>3/8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chair on VA Cooperative Studies Program (CSP)</td>
<td>4/8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site PI on Merit/VA CSP</td>
<td>1/8 - 2/8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PI NIH R01</td>
<td>3/8*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA Career Development Award (CDA)</td>
<td>6/8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major Foundation Awards</td>
<td>2/8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PI of VA Center of Excellence</td>
<td>4/8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mentor of VA CDA</td>
<td>0.5/8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Investigator</td>
<td>4/8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chair of IRB or IACUC</td>
<td>4/8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chair of SRS or R&amp;DC</td>
<td>1/8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member of IRB or IACUC</td>
<td>1/8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member of SRS or R&amp;DC</td>
<td>0.5/8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*NIIH grants are managed through the affiliate or the non-profit corporation. VA time allocation varies, dependent on the research project.

The above table is only guidance, and each individual Medical Center may modify the suggested amounts of protected time in accordance to its needs. This protected time, or “mitigation time”, is blended into the overall labor mapping for clinician investigators.

The Chief of Staff is responsible for staffing decisions for clinicians within the medical center. Input may be sought form the Research service regarding the amount of VERA research dollars generated by a given investigator’s ongoing activities. An example is provided below.

An Example for VA Merit:

Dr. Doe: 8/8 VA MD clinician faculty with:

$160,000 salary + $48,000 benefits = total cost $208,000 per year.

Dr. Doe is the Principal Investigator of a VA Merit Award with budget of $150,000 per year x 4 years (2017-2021).

Issues to consider:
1. Dr. Doe needs protected time to conduct VA Merit-funded research. Based on the VHA Handbook 1065.01, Dr. Doe requests 3/8 protected research time – equivalent to $60,000 salary + $18,000 benefit (total $78,000 per year).

2. As an MD faculty, Dr. Doe cannot put his/her salary on VA Merit Review (i.e., Dr. Doe’s FTEE counts towards Medical Center FTEE with salary coming from the Medical Center).

3. VERA equivalent for $150,000 VA Merit: $150,000 x 100% x $0.55 (a sample “national price”) = *$82,500 per year

Page 68 of 154
*The Medical Center will receive $82,500 per year for direct cost expended towards this study at 2 years after their use (e.g., 2019-2023), based on RDIS-II report submitted by the Research Office at the end of each fiscal year.

4. The clinical service is recommended to protect 3/8 FTE (15 hours a week) for Dr. Doe and find someone who can provide coverage for this effort, or other arrangements made by the clinical service with current available faculty.

**Additional Considerations**

The potential for protected research time should be discussed and planned *up front* when recruiting clinician and non-clinician faculty, who wish to conduct research on VA time (whether starting with preparation of funding application or after funding award). For faculty coming over to the VA from the affiliate, consideration should be given to comparators between affiliate and VA annual and sick leave differences, merit increases (as is the usual case, with the affiliate), differences in retirement programs, as well as differences in health benefits and/or other fringe benefits.

Part-time appointments at the VA and the affiliate usually have benefits pro-rated according to the percentage of effort at each institution. Thus, the prospective faculty member or technical research staff (who are current affiliate employees) need to weigh in these differences prior to deciding on switching employment, dual employment, or remaining with their current employer.

**Including:**

- Approval to submit funding application will need to include prior planning discussions with Service/Section Chiefs, ACOS/R&D, COS, etc., with a plan for potential coverage if or when the clinician faculty is funded, as well as the duration of “protected time” provided for funding application – especially for new or early career faculty members.
- VERA funding for the Medical Center will increase with additional funded studies that are approved by the local R&D Committee. There is not a mathematical relationship in protected time for research in this situation, which can vary for the individual investigator and the facility. Generally, the facility will set the maximum protected time allowed to any clinician or investigator.

For example, if Dr. Doe has an additional NIH RO-1 funding ($250,000 per year) being conducted 50% at the VA, but administered by the university affiliate, this will result in additional VERA financing of $51,562.5 (based on $250,000 x 50% x 75% x $0.55), resulting in total $134,062.5 of VERA financing, generated by Dr. Doe. Based on clinical, administrative, education, and research needs, this should result in further discussion between the investigator, ACOS/R&D, and the Medical Center, regarding the total protected time for research.

**How to Grow a Research Program**

Engaging in research and being successful in it has been a larger challenge in the current climate of limited funding resources with more competition for funding. To be successful, one of the tenets seems to be that successful funding for the lone investigator is declining and that collaborative research with the contribution of multiple investigators, each lending their expertise to a specific aspect of the proposed research, appears to now be the more accepted model. In this fashion, enlisting the assistance of those who have cutting-edge technologies or methodologies or who can bridge the translational research gap will greatly aid a research project. In VA Research, having a translational model even with basic science research, or performing clinically relevant research addressing a Veteran-centric need, are important components of a successful application for funding.
To enable the growth of a research program at the facility level, a critical mass of talented and vibrant investigators is needed. This can be accomplished by having a balanced spectrum of: 1) well-seasoned senior investigators who are good not only in their science but in mentoring younger investigators; 2) mid-career investigators who will fill the role of senior investigators and are developing their skill in mentoring and networking; and 3) junior investigators who are starting their research careers and need the encouragement, guidance, and infrastructure to continue their excitement in science and not be discouraged by the difficult funding climate.

Growing such a balanced research program requires the efforts and commitment not only the ACOS/R&D, but a close partnership with Clinical Service Chiefs who can identify and recruit talented clinician-scientists at all levels (senior, mid-career, and junior) to make a career at the VA. It is critical that the ACOS/R&D consider meet routinely with the Clinical Service Chief in recruitment efforts for new clinical faculty that may want to establish a research program in the VA. The ACOS/R&D would be able to emphasize the necessity for research benefiting Veterans as Veteran-centric type research may be more competitive for Merit Review Award applications. In planning a new clinical recruitment, the Clinical Service Chief would also benefit from the ACOS/R&D’s insight into research mitigation times afforded by the VA Medical Center based on the types of VA awards and research contributions made by the prospective recruit. A joint effort with the Department Chair at the affiliate is also helpful to assemble the resources needed to recruit and retain top-notch scientists at all levels within the joint VA/university environment. Moreover, it is critical that VA facility Executive Leadership provide a supporting environment for conduct of research through research time mapping commensurate with the contributions to Research VERA made by a given investigator’s funded VA-based research program.

In summary, a committed team of VA facility Research Service, VA Executive Leadership, VA Clinical leadership, and affiliate Departmental Leadership work together to grow and maintain a healthy research program.

Attracting Experienced Scientists

Attracting senior and mid-level scientists with substantial funding and resources may be challenging, particularly in the VA environment where the “start-up” packages typical in academia cannot be provided, and collaboration with the affiliate is indispensable in these recruitments. For starting investigators, the VA’s Career Development Program is an effective mechanism that would allow them up to 6/8th protected time (or 8/8th for non-clinician) to develop an independent research program after the conclusion of the award.

For clinician-investigators at all levels (early, mid, and senior), clinical needs of the Medical Center and the desire to pursue a research career in the VA by the recruit could be melded using VA FTEE. In conjunction with the Clinical Service Chief and with the approval of the Chief of Staff, a part-time VA FTEE could be offered to the recruit. A 5/8 VA FTEE would allow for the clinician-scientist recruit to be automatically eligible to apply for VA funding and not need to go through the 8ths waiver process. This offer of VA clinical FTEE is often an attractive incentive that the VA can contribute to the joint recruitment process.

For non-clinician scientists, entry into the VA’s intramural research program can be by the Career Development route if the non-clinician scientist is no more than 5 years out of completion of the PhD degree. For non-clinician scientists, who do not qualify for the Career Development application, eligibility to submit for Merit review (or Pilot, CSP, or SPIRE funding) has varying requirements by program. BLR&D and CSR&D have an eligibility review process for non-clinician investigators; one must first be accepted as a non-clinician investigator before submitting any applications for VA intramural awards. For HSR&D and RR&D, there is no separate eligibility process per se for the non-clinician, rather they submit a Letter of Intent (RR&D) or Intent-to-Submit (HSR&D), and if the application is accepted for review, then they are deemed eligible as PIs for that application.
Another critical contribution that VA facilities can often make to the recruitment process is research space which may be more available at the VA than at the academic affiliate. The availability of space may be an attractive means to recruit investigators (especially young investigators) to the VA and thus is one means to growing a research program. Working with the affiliate’s Medical School Dean (perhaps even at the level of the Associate Dean for Research) to help identify investigators in need of research space can be helpful as well as advertising for clinician needs at the VA in conjunction with VA clinical Service Chiefs and the Chief of Staff.

Although the larger VA research programs may have research core facilities in place to serve the VA-based research community (and affiliate investigators as well through appropriate recharge mechanisms), many VA facilities scientific core infrastructure support is lean. However, even at smaller VA research facilities, affiliation with a well-established university usually offers an abundance of already established cores, such as Imaging, Morphology, Specialized Microscopy (confocal, atomic force microscopy, etc.), Biostatistics, Informatics, Sequencing – to name a few. For those VA investigators with dual appointments at the affiliate, securing the ability to utilize cores at affiliate recharge rates assists VA research programs that need specialized services not available at the VA.

To establish share equipment and core facilities at the VA, space to house the core staff to run the core, and for large equipment, service contracts, need to be fully considered. While the VA has the ShEEP and LAMb equipment programs for large multi-user and VMU equipment, respectively, that would be able to cover the cost of major equipment, finding funds to support personnel to run the core and/or obtain a service contract (usually 10% of the cost of the equipment) may be difficult. The VANPs may be of some assistance in these cases should there be sufficient funding from overheads taken in by the VANPs. Finding sufficient coverage of these non-equipment costs from other VA award sources may be difficult as VA Merit Review budgets in general are relatively small. Other non-VA grants could potentially be of help in covering such costs.

Small and Medium-Sized Programs

It is also the case that some small- and medium-sized research programs may not have a university affiliate. Growing a small program in an environment without a developed affiliate with a robust research program of its own may be difficult, as recruitment of research-minded investigators to an isolated VA without direct academic affiliate presents significant challenges. In such cases, it may be more beneficial to look to other research programs within the VISN to see if a partnership can be forged with another VISN. Such bonding could be accomplished through a sharing of research space, expertise, or research committee work (e.g., reliance of the smaller program on the IRB, IACUC, Safety, and/or R&D Committees of the larger program). While physical distance between Medical Centers could be a hurdle, the use of electronic protocol submission and review processes as well as other tele- and video-communications facilitators may help to alleviate some of the logistical problems. By using a single IRB for both sites, this can help the smaller program grow by enabling its clinician investigators to join as a potential additional recruitment site to a study already in place, or being submitted for funding, at the larger facility. In this fashion, investigators with a more limited research portfolio at the smaller program can develop their research portfolio over time through collaboration, and ultimately transition to independence, helping the program grow its base of independent investigators.

As growing a research program implies bringing in more funded investigators, making investigators aware of VA as well as non-VA Requests for Proposals or other funding opportunities is a critical role that the ACOS should play. The ACOS should be familiar with the current portfolio of the Research Service, and the strengths of the investigators so when appropriate funding opportunities or a call for proposals comes up, those opportunities can be brought to the attention of specific investigators. Suggesting or nominating an investigator to assist on a VA Review Board may help the investigator learn about the VA peer review process and how the Board approaches the evaluation of an award.
submission. Thus, an investigator who understands what a Board looks for in various types of submissions (basic, translational, clinical, career development, etc.) can probably use that knowledge for his or her own future applications, and mentor other younger VA investigators on the process. In addition, by fully understanding the scope of the VA and affiliate research program and the investigator roster at both, an ACOS can serve as a facilitator of collaboration, to assist investigators in establishing the necessary interactive research proposals that are increasingly the model of choice of major funding agencies, including NIH and VA intramural research.

Growing a Program - Investigator Transfer

Programs can also grow by “inheriting” clinician or non-clinician investigators who move from another VA station. Reasons for a move may be personal/family or in many instances, an VA investigator may be recruited by another academic institution and that new academic institution has a VA affiliate. The Investigator seeking to move to a new VA and would like to take his/her VA award(s) to the new VA should first call the ACOS/R&D at the proposed new VA to explain the reasons for the potential move and the feasibility that the Investigator could be accommodated regarding research space, equipment needed (if VA equipment or other non-VA purchased equipment cannot be moved from the current VA or academic affiliate), potential VA collaborators and other needed resources such as animal facilities, relevant patient population, etc. available at the new VA so that the current ongoing research can successfully continue at the new site. Especially for clinician-scientists, discussion with the new VA Clinical Service Chief and Chief of Staff should be done early in the process to see if VA FTEE are available that would be critical to ensuring a smoother transition and to meet the VA FTEE requirements for sustaining VA funding. Additionally, administrative personnel in the new clinical service could begin the process of onboarding with local Human Resources. Once the groundwork has been successfully set for transfer to the new VA and the current VA Research Office has been notified of the impending transfer, the ORD-wide Modification Form can be completed and sent in to ORD for review of the potential transfer. Once approved for transfer by ORD, the Investigator should secure the necessary paperwork or access to the new site’s electronic project submission and review process to obtain the new site’s research committees approvals.

VA funding transfer to the new site should be handled by the fiscal officers of the respective ORD R&D Services. However, should the Investigator have funds at the current VA NPC or university affiliate, this could potentially be more problematic. For instance, for CRADAs involving funds administered by the current VA NPC corporation, a new CRADA would need to be established between the new VA NPC/Medical Center and the company partner; this may require OGC review to establish the new CRADA. Movement of funds from the VA NPC for other investigator-initiated research would need to be approved by the funding agency (e.g., if source of funding is from a private foundation or other non-VA governmental entity). Some completed studies that may have “left-over” funding that the funding organization did not want returned, are usually kept in a “various donors” type of account at the VA NPC. This funding may not want to be released by the VA NPC and it would be at the discretion of the Board of Directors of the VA NPC whether such “various donors” funding would want to be relinquished to the new VA NPC. Similar funding transfer issues at the university affiliate may also arise as well as movement of affiliate purchased equipment issues that would be at the discretion of the affiliate whether to relinquish funding and/or equipment to the new site.

In many instances, it is up to the moving Investigator to secure the funding for the actual move. Occasionally, the receiving university affiliate may fund the move as part of the recruitment package. Payment by VA for relocations are generally limited to new employees to Federal service. Guidance on the rules for relocation expense coverage can be found under VA Financial Policy, Volume XIV, Chapter 8. Once at the new site, the Investigator would need to complete the hiring process by security
clearance and new badging if necessary and being put into the VA PAID system at the new VA through Human Resources/Financial Management. IT transfer of VA data files, e-mails, etc., would also need to be done but the receiving Research Office and/or Clinical Service may have specific contacts in the IT Service that can assist with this. Finally, a new EIL would need to be established through A&MM for a transferred VA equipment.

Growing a Program – Career Development Award

While VA research has been one of the shining highlights and a best kept secret in VA, a real jewel of the VA’s intramural research program is its Career Development Award (CDA) Program. This program is open to clinicians and non-clinicians and is an entry point into VA research. The applicant does not have to have a priori VA eights (VA FTEE) to enter the program but should the application be successful, would need to assume at least a 6/8ths VA FTEE upon the initiation of the award (minimum of 5/8ths for non-clinicians in Rehabilitation R&D for the CDA- and minimum of 4/8ths for clinicians in CDA-2 for Rehabilitation R&D). There is a caveat with clinicians applying for the CDA program in that there is a requirement for a 2/8ths VA clinical commitment and this 2/8ths comes through the appropriate clinical service/COS. Thus, as mentioned above, discussion amongst the prospective applicant, clinical service chief, COS, and ACOS/R&D is critical to be sure that the clinical commitment of FTEE is feasible. The CDA awardee needs to have a minimum of 75% research time and essentially becomes an employee of Research Service. Since the bulk of salary for the CDA would come from Research Appropriation and salary payment can come from only one source, generally the CDA appears as a Research employee in the PAID system and the 2/8 clinical time and dollars commitment can be executed as an expense transfer between Research Service and the clinical service or the COS’ office. Salary support for the CDA is generally up to 5 years (for CDA-2) and up to 2 years for CDA-1. For the CDA-2 level, there is a modest amount of other research funding provided per year of the award ($65,000), in addition to the salary for the CDA.

The eligibility requirement pertaining to application for a CDA for a clinician is that the clinician must be no more than 10 years out of receiving his or her clinical degree, and no more than 5 years out of completion of their last clinical training. For a non-clinician applicant, the applicant should not be more than 5 years out of completion of their terminal degree (e.g., PhD). Applications for CDAs for all of the ORD Services is by Letter of Intent. The eligibility criteria apply to the CDA-2 level in all of the ORD Services. Rehabilitation R&D has the CDA-1 level where the eligibility requirement is that the applicant is no more than 2 years out of clinical training, or if a non-clinician, no more than 2 years out of their terminal degree. A CDA applicant must be a United States citizen.

The primary mentor of the CDA applicant should be a funded VA Investigator. Other co-mentors as appropriate to mentor the CDA is specific skills or other aspects of career development can be solicited and a co-mentor could be from the university affiliate or other non-VA institution.

The ACOS/R&D is responsible for monitoring the overall progress of the CDA.

Once the CDA is completed, clinician-investigators are expected to return to their clinical service and their salary also returns to Medical Care funding. Non-clinicians completing the CDA should be eligible to compete for further VA funding such as a Merit Review Award where salary support would be part of the Merit Review. On occasion, clinical FTEE may not be fully available at the end of the CDA for a clinician. A CDA Transition Program could be developed whereby Research Service could negotiate an FTEE or two (depending on the number of CDAs) with the COS. This FTEE could be used in partnership with the clinical service to hopefully establish at least a 5/8 VA FTEE for the individual completing the CDA for a specified number of years (perhaps 2 to 3 years). In this way, should more clinical FTEE become available, the clinical service can then pick up the VA eights that had been provided by Research
Service. The eights returned to Research Service can be circulated to other CDA’s completing their award as transition FTEE.

**Career Development Enhancement Award (CDEA)**

The CDEA award is for senior investigators and is an equivalent of a sabbatical. Salary support can be up to 6 months at a 50% basis. Approval is needed from the local Medical Center, especially if more than 50% effort is requested.

**Career Scientist**

For non-clinician scientists who have an established, independent research program at the VA for at least 3 years and have been funded by VA awards or other national peer-reviewed research support as a Principal Investigator for at least 6 years, demonstrated collaborations with other VA investigators, mentored junior VA investigators, have an excellent publication track record, and who have contributed both to the local Research program and nationally to VA research and other scholarly activities, application can be made for a VA Career Scientist Award. Successful applicants have 5 years of salary support outside of a VA Merit Review Award. For those Career Scientists who have demonstrated to be highly productive leaders and achieved both national and international stature, have had continuous VA funding for a minimum of 6 years, application can be made for the Senior Career Scientist position. Successful applicants will have 7 years of salary support outside of a VA Merit Review award. The Career Scientist and Senior Career Scientist awards generally carry a Title 5 GS-14 and GS15 level, respectively. These GS levels require both local Human Resources review and Central Office review.
SECTION 6 – Travel

Traveling on VA Time

One of the more confusing and more challenging events that a researcher may experience, is traveling on “company” time. A VA traveler may encounter the “easier” scenario of traveling on VA time when requested by VACO to undertake the Travel or the potentially more “complicated” scenario when traveling to a scientific meeting that is not sponsored by the VA, but by external organization or Travel is not being paid by the VA, but by another sponsor. There are multiple variables to be considered when a VA employee travels including the purpose of the travel; whether they are on VA duty time, authorized absence, or annual leave; whether the travel is domestic or international; and the source of the funding for the travel.

Are they traveling on “official VA business”? Examples:

- Attending a VA training conference
- Participating in an ORD-sponsored meeting such as a peer review panel
- Giving an official talk about VA policy using slides that have been vetted by VA administration.
  - Another interpretation is that it is travel that is required as part of your VA job.
  - Discussing your research at a meeting is not officially representing the VA, even if the research is VA-funded.
  - Recall that research manuscripts include a disclaimer: “This does not represent the views of the Department of Veterans Affairs”.
- If traveling on official VA business, the traveler should be on VA time and VA is responsible for the travel expenses. Note that a traveler might choose to pay for part of the trip with non-VA funds but the VA is technically “on the hook” to pay for any travel that is required as part of a person’s VA job.

Are VA funds being used to pay for the travel?

- VA funding for travel might come from ORD. This is called “cross-funded” travel or “alternate station funding.”
- Another VA station may sponsor the travel (e.g. a VA Center sponsoring a meeting requiring VA employees from other stations to attend) and this is also deemed “alternate station funding” or “cross-funded” travel.
  - Example: Participating in an ORD function such scientific panel.
- VA funding might come from the individual’s VA-funded award.
  - Example: Attending a scientific meeting when that travel was included in the budget of their Merit Review award.
  - Example: Traveling to collect data at a remote site, when that travel was explicitly included in the proposal and in the budget for the Merit Review.
- VA funding might come from the local VAMC’s travel budget.
- In general, if VA funds are used to pay for the travel, the traveler should be on VA duty status or VA time.
Are they traveling on VA time?

If the purpose of the trip is part of the activities for which the individual was hired by the VA, then they may travel on VA duty status or VA time. They are not required to take annual leave or authorized absence for this activity.

- Example: An investigator presenting their VA research findings at a scientific meeting.
- Dissemination of research findings and exchange of information at scientific meetings is an important component of research. If the research being discussed is VA research (VA-funded, or not-VA funded but approved by the local R&D committee as VA research), then travel could be conducted on VA time.
- It is recognized that over the span of their career, an investigator conducts a body of research and not all of that can be uniquely parsed into VA versus non-VA research.

Authorized absence is appropriate for travel that is a “good thing for the VA”, but not necessarily part of the person’s VA job.

General

An employee may be given authorized absence without charge to leave when:

- The activity is considered of substantial benefit to VA in accomplishing its general mission or one of its specific functions, or
- The activity will clearly enhance an employee's ability to perform the duties of the position presently occupied or may be expected to prospectively occupy, or
- The basis for excusing the employee is reasonably consistent with prevailing practices of other Federal establishments in the area concerning the same or similar activities.
- Authorized absence is not an official VA duty status so it is not appropriate for travel using VA funds.
- The amount of authorized absence that a person can take each year is limited. OPM is currently considering limiting it to 10 days per year.

Is this international or domestic travel?

Approvals for international travel while on VA duty status are relatively complex and require a substantial amount of lead time for processing (e.g., >3 months). Some travelers choose to forego this process and instead take annual leave. However, that is not an option if the traveler is using VA funds.

International travel on VA duty time requires the use of an “Official Passport”, which has a burgundy-colored cover.

The VA passport office must receive the request 60 days in advance. An official VA passport can be obtained through the VA International Travel Office (officialpassports@va.gov). Additionally, visa endorsement in official passport based on foreign country requirements and country clearance information (VA Form 0900) must be submitted to the State Department.

The first time you get your burgundy Official passport, you must give them your blue passport as an identifier and they keep it for a while. Thus, for several weeks, you will have no passport at all.

If funding of the international travel is through a non-VA source, the VA 0893 form also needs to be completed.

You can have a combination of VA time and non-VA time on a given trip.
While on VA time for foreign travel, you use the burgundy passport and while on personal time you use the blue passport.

You must enter and leave the country on the same passport (red-red or blue-blue)

The number of days on AL must be fewer than the days on official travel

**Notes from VA Foreign Travel Office**

The use of the foreign travel wizard [http://vaww.oaa.med.va.gov/ForeignTravel/default.aspx](http://vaww.oaa.med.va.gov/ForeignTravel/default.aspx) is required to determine the appropriate level of approval(s) for your trip. The wizard also provides **ALL** the necessary forms, documents, and templates needed to complete a foreign travel request package. **This travel requires Under Secretary approval. Please follow instructions and submit all documentation as soon as possible to prevent any unforeseen issues.**

Should the wizard determine that your request requires the Under Secretary for Health's approval, your package must be uploaded and submitted in the wizard no later than **60 days prior to your departure.**

- Authorized absence (AA) is not a type of leave status. If funds for this trip are being donated, **YOU MUST request “Official Travel” NOT AA.**
- In addition, if annual leave (AL) is being taken in conjunction with this request, **AL CANNOT** exceed the number of official travel days being requested.
- Time Zone Adjustments can only be requested **IF** the total travel duration is **OVER 14 hours** to include layovers and the fare must be coach class.
- **ALL** funding sources must be included in the estimated cost of the trip (personal funds are a type of funding source and if AL is being taken in conjunction, expenses from personal funds being used while on AL must be included in the cost of the travel) and should the funds for your travel be donated, a VA Form 0893 is required, **ALL signature blocks on page 2** must be signed and dated before your foreign travel request memo is signed by all approvers.
- Once you have obtained approval and signatures on your foreign travel request memo, please submit to the Foreign Travel office via email along with all the supporting documents so that we can review and ensure that VHA Foreign Travel Policy was correctly followed. Once we have determined that your approval memo follows the policy, we will forward to Official Passports so that they can release your government passport for travel.
- Is the traveler using VA funds or VA time to attend Federal non-VA-funded conference or meeting?
- If the meeting is funded by a Federal agency other than the VA, and the traveler is using VA time/funds to attend, the traveler must register and get approval from the VHA Attendance and Cost Estimation System (ACES). [http://vaww.ees.lrn.va.gov/Conferences/Guidance/ACES/](http://vaww.ees.lrn.va.gov/Conferences/Guidance/ACES/)
  - Examples might be a meeting or conference funded by NIH or DOD
  - The intent is to track the quantity of VA funds used to support employee travel to these meetings.
  - Approval is usually quick (days)
- Approval in ACES is not required for
  a. VA-sponsored meeting
  b. Meetings with no Federal sponsor
  c. Federally-funded meetings, where no VA resources (time, or funds) are involved.

Do researchers need to be on “official VA duty time” to discuss their research?
• Talking about your research is not representing the VA in an official capacity. After all, the publications have a disclaimer that says “This does not represent the views of the Department of Veterans Affairs”

• You cannot talk about VA sensitive information (i.e., Veteran identifiers), which you wouldn’t be doing anyway.

• To talk about your VA research while not on VA time, you only need the approval of your supervisor. That can be done as a blanket memo from the supervisor allowing you to discuss your VA research at any time.

Are funds being donated by another entity to pay for the travel on VA time?

• Donated funds to cover travel are considered “gifts” to the VA.

• Form 0893 is submitted to Regional Counsel describing donated funds, along with Appendices A through D, which provide detailed information about the travel plans, funding sources, and expenditures.

• VA Form 0893 is used to accept a gift of travel under 31 U.S.C. §1353 or 5 U.S.C. §4111 and does NOT replace travel authorization documents.

Setting Up Official VA Travel – The Process

When the VA requests Travel for a VA employee, a Travel authorization or TWX would be sent to the local Medical Center including the Research Office. The local Medical Center is generally interested in what VA organization will be paying for the Travel. For Travel requested by the VA (generally ORD or VACO), alternate station funding cost center will be provided, meaning that the Travel funds will come from ORD or VACO. This type of Travel is generally submitted to the VA Merit Review Board or other proposal review meetings, ORD-sponsored conferences, and the like. Approval for the Travel should first be obtained from the traveler’s immediate supervisor.

At some stations, the Financial Management Office needs to approve the Travel and have funding source verified, thus some Medical Centers may have a Financial Management Office SharePoint set up for this. Once approval(s) are obtained, the traveler needs to use the Concur Travel System to input Travel dates, funding source, and to specify mode of transportation (airline, train, or car); reservations can be booked through Duluth Travel in the Concur system (https://cge.concursolutions.com/). Additionally, lodging, any local car rental (if approved), can also be booked. The traveler should set up an account in Concur. Allowed per diem including lodging and meals and incidentals (M&I) rates differ for varying cities and regions of the country and can be obtained from http://www.gsa.gov/portal/content/104877. Lodging expenses over the per diem rate may need to be approved ahead of time and it is possible that the traveler may be responsible for lodging rates exceeding government approved lodging rates. Additionally, if one travels more than twice a year, a government credit card can be secured through the Financial Management Office of the Medical Center to pay for lodging, meals, and out of pocket expenses. Government credit cards may revert to $1 credit if not used routinely and prior to Travel, line of credit for the Government credit card needs to be reactivated through the Financial Management Office.

Additionally, Government credit cards cannot be used for expenses not incurred for government Travel and must be paid in full upon receipt of the credit card statement. Once Travel is completed, expense reports should be completed within 48 hours of end of Travel. Receipts that should be kept are airline or train ticketing receipt, lodging receipt, and local transportation receipts. Should the traveler use his/her own vehicle to get to the airport or train station and park his or her car at the airport or train station, mileage verification from home to station and
parking receipt is also needed for reimbursement. Please note that gratuities will only be reimbursed up to 15%. Anything more than 15% is at the expense of the traveler.

- It is recommended that sites DO NOT require approval of individual trips by the R&D, Education, or other local committees when the travel is:
  - Not using any local VAMC travel funds (e.g., funded by ORD)
  - Is an itemized expense in a VA-funded Merit Review or similar award since these expenses have already been approved by the peer review panel and will be paid from the ORD-funded award
  - Requiring local approval in these circumstances often leads to needless delay in the process

However, despite no local VAMC funds being used, the Medical Center may still require the traveler to process the travel authorizations, as is required for all other types of travel.

- Frequent (>2 trips per year) travelers should work with their Fiscal Office to be issued a VA Travel credit card.
- The traveler is responsible for paying all charges that are incurred to this card.
- Training must be complete to be issued this card. This training will reinforce the requirement that only the traveler uses the card for official VA travel, and never for any personal use.
- A VA travel card is used to pay for hotel, parking, meals, taxis, and other ground transportation, while traveling on official VA business.
- If you do not have a VA issued travel credit card, then the traveler must use their personal credit card. When travel is complete, submit an expense report for reimbursement. A Traveler wishing to attend a non-VA sponsored conference or scientific meeting on VA time will need to receive approval from the VHA Attendance and Cost Estimation System (ACES). Generally, approvals through ACES, if needed, should be made 3-6 months in advance of the conference: [http://vaww.ees.lrn.va.gov/Conferences/Guidance/ACES/](http://vaww.ees.lrn.va.gov/Conferences/Guidance/ACES/)

Once ACES approval is obtained, local approval can be obtained as above through the traveler’s supervisor and then through Financial Management Service if the local policy is to obtain approval from Financial Management Service. Funding of Travel through Research appropriation may be a bit easier when working through the local Research Office although Travel funds in general are limited and the traveler may need to seek additional sources of funding through the academic affiliate, the VA non-profit corporation or personal funds. Once those approvals are obtained, the traveler can put in the Travel logistics into the Concur system.

- Expense report (called Vouchers in CONCUR).
- Once travel is completed, submit a travel expense report within five (5) business days.
- This mechanism enables the amounts charged on the VA travel credit card to be paid directly to the issuing bank.
- Any leftover amount can be direct deposited to a personal bank account.
- It is important to separate all the expenditures into the proper categories, as prompted by the system (e.g., hotel taxes are separate from room charges).
- If you do not have a VA issued travel credit card, then the traveler must use their personal credit card. When travel is complete, submit an expense report for reimbursement.
- Note Regarding Concur
Having a Point of Contact in the Research Office who has had extensive training with the Concur Travel system is key. Most, if not all, Investigators will not be able to navigate the Concur system except maybe to try to find appropriate air transportation times (even the official contracted airline carrier information can sometimes be daunting). This Point of Contact can be someone in the Budget section of Research Service, or – as may befall many Research Services – the Research Service Administrative Officer or if there is a Center or REAP administrator, that person could also be of valuable assistance in working with Concur. Both generating the Travel authorizations and completing Travel vouchers can be somewhat tricky with the former being more onerous in choosing the correct codes for type of funding source. If you cannot locate a knowledgeable user for assistance in your Research Service office, try contacting your local Travel Office for a recommendation. They typically know staff throughout the Medical Center, who are heavy users and willing to assist the occasional investigator.
SECTION 7 – Working with Acquisition and Materials Management

Equipment Inventories

Acquisition and Materials Management (A&MM) Service is one of the non-clinical support services that assists Research Service in equipment management. The Equipment Inventory Listing, or EIL (formerly, the Consolidated Memorandum Receipt, or CMR), is kept by A&MM. Equipment purchased with VA funds is listed on EILs. Equipment can also be donated to the VA and these pieces can then also be listed on an EIL. Generally, it is best to have each individual Principal Investigator have his or her own assigned EIL. Otherwise, the ACOS/R&D will be responsible for all VA research appropriation purchased equipment placed in individual laboratories and/or offices.

The Research Service may have a store of equipment from Investigators who have left the VA. Such pieces of equipment may be placed on a separate EIL under the responsibility of the ACOS/R&D. Research Service may also have administrative equipment or non-laboratory equipment. It is good practice to have a separate EIL for this administrative equipment. Office of Information & Technology (OIT) is responsible for all computers and data storage devices, printers, etc., purchased with VA IT funding. These pieces of equipment will be on an IRM EIL and not a Research Service EIL.

Once VA-purchased equipment is received by the Medical Center’s warehouse, a Biomedical Engineering check is done and a Biomedical Engineering sticker is placed on the equipment. At that time, A&MM applies an inventory barcode to the equipment, generally prior to delivery of the equipment to its designated location.

On a required annual basis, all VA-purchased equipment is accounted for by a scanning process. In brief, VA barcodes are placed on each piece of VA purchased equipment or equipment donated to the VA. Additionally, each room where the equipment is kept also has a barcode at the entranceway. The entranceway barcode is first scanned, followed by scanning of each piece of VA equipment within that room. The entranceway barcode is then rescanned upon completion of the scanning of each piece of equipment with a VA barcode. Scanners are returned to A&MM for download into their Automated Engineering Management System/Medical Equipment Reporting System (AEMS/MERS) to track all VA equipment.

Old, outmoded, unrepairable, or otherwise unused pieces of equipment should be turned in via a Request, Turn-In, and Receipt for Property or Services, VA Form 2237. This form is also used to report a misplaced and unfound, lost, or stolen piece of equipment.

When non-VA IT equipment purchased by another institution is brought onto a VA station, or put into use on a VA station, the equipment must be first approved by the local Chief Information Officer (CIO) and put into the AEMS/MERS system of the A&MM Service. Generally, when such IT equipment is purchased by a VA Non-Profit Corporation, that VA Non-Profit will donate the IT equipment to the VA so that a proper VA equipment barcode can be obtained. However, circumstances may be different when the equipment is purchased by the academic affiliate.

An affiliate may have its own set of rules that it could loan the equipment to the VA, rather than donating it to the VA, or in some cases would not consider even loaning the equipment to the VA. Should that equipment be needed by a VA investigator to be used at the VA, this will pose a problem to the Investigator who needs the equipment in their research program. In these latter cases, a Memorandum of Understanding between the VA and the affiliate could be generated to have affiliate equipment situated at the VA. An alternative is to work with the local CIO to approve such affiliate equipment to be at the VA, so that the equipment could still be tracked in AEMS/MERS, with an understanding that once the equipment is no longer needed, it can be returned to the affiliate.
Personal equipment brought to or placed in service at the VA also needs approval, depending on the type of equipment. Personal equipment declaration can be made on VA Form 2235. If it is an electrical piece of equipment but non-IT (e.g., such as a personal computer, or a laptop), the Chief, Engineering Service, or Facilities Management must approve it. For personal IT equipment, the CIO must be the approving official. A&MM may have a separate, non-bar coded sticker to apply to such personal equipment to identify it as being approved to be at the VA.
SECTION 8 – Credentialing for Research Staff Engaged In Human Subjects Research Projects at the XVAMC

All research staff who are licensed health care professionals permitted by the VA medical facility to provide patient care services independently must be credentialed and privileged as defined in VHA Handbook 1100.19. The credentialing but not privileging, requirements of VHA Handbook 1100.19 and VA Handbook 5005 apply to those Advanced Practice Registered Nurses, Physician Assistants, and clinical pharmacy specialists who do not practice as licensed independent practitioners, as well as physicians, dentists, and other practitioners assigned to research or administrative positions not involved in patient care. Only practitioners who are licensed and permitted by the VA medical facility to practice independently may be granted clinical privileges (See VHA Handbook 1100.19, Credentialing and Privileging). The following apply to those conducting research:

- If the local VA medical facility where the research is to be performed requires privileging to perform a given duty (e.g., a procedure) in the clinical setting, the individual must be privileged at that VA medical facility to perform the duty before the individual can perform that duty in the research setting.
- If the local VA medical facility requires privileging for its staff to perform a given procedure, the staff person performing the procedure must have privileges that would allow it. The staff person cannot rely on the privileges of another staff member, including supervisors.

Types of Personnel Engaged in Human Subjects Research

- Principal Investigator: Responsible for all aspects of the research project.
- Personnel with direct contact: Employees who perform procedures, interviews, telephone calls to research subjects, or clinical interventions with patients during the conduct of a research project.
- Personnel with indirect contact: Employees who do not interact directly with patients but manage and/or collect study data and PHI (i.e., retrospective chart review), or handle previously collected human specimens for research purposes.

Responsibilities

- VA Investigators and research team members must hold a VA appointment prior to beginning any research duties and/or contact with patients.
- Research staff may only perform those activities in a research study that are allowed by the job series to which they were appointed, have the relevant credentials and privileges, and are allowed by their research scope of practice. The position description (PD) or functional statement (FS) and performance plan should reflect the duties/activities that may be performed in the research activity. If the PD/FS and performance plan adequately address the duties in the specific study, a Research Scope of Practice (SCOPE) may not be necessary. If not, a SCOPE must be completed. Note: WOCs may not have a PD or FS so would generally require a SCOPE.

Research Scope of Practice

The Research SCOPE is documentation requested from personnel engaged in human subject research, cataloging all duties granted by the PI. The SCOPE is:

- Updated when new duties are assigned or others deleted;
- Signed by research staff and PI;
- Assignment is appropriate, as it relates to education, experience, and training of individual.
It is mandatory that research staff **DO NOT** perform any duties or practices beyond what is allowed in the SCOEP, PD, or FS. For example, if your SCOPE does not list that you are permitted to obtain consent, then you are not permitted to obtain consent. Care should be taken to ensure that research employees without requisite clinical privileges are not practicing medicine without a license. Furthermore, health care providers may not perform activities in a research setting that they are not credentialed to perform in a clinical care setting.

**Who Needs Clinical Privileging through VetPro?**

**VetPro** is an Internet-enabled data bank for the credentialing of VHA health care providers that facilitates completion of a uniform, accurate, and complete credentials file. All licensed research staff, or those with the ability to obtain a license, must undergo the VetPro credentialing process. This pertains to MDs, RN, NPs, PAs, LPNs, LCSWs, clinical psychologists, and other licensed personnel; who

- Must be VetPro’d before engaging in direct contact with patients;
- Must be VetPro’d if VA paid;
- Must be VetPro’d if research project has a VA offsite waiver and staff members are seeing study subjects at that site; and
- Foreign medical graduates who are unlicensed in the United States, or those with education allowing for clinical practice — but are not licensed to practice in the United States — do not need to be VetPro’d.

University collaborators who do not see patients at the VA do not need to be credentialed at the VA to enroll subjects at the University on the same study. That collaboration must be overseen by the University IRB and medical staff office for credentialing.

**Registered Nurses**

- Must be VetPro’d
- May perform office duties while waiting for VetPro if:
  - The VetPro process has been initiated.
  - They have immunizations record verified by XVAMC Occupational Health Services.
  - They have completed all required TMS trainings.
  - Are listed in the IRB protocol as study staff.
  - No shadowing is permitted.
  - Their Scope of Practice, or SCOPE, specifically lists only office duties that do not involve interacting with study subjects (submissions to oversight committees such as IRB, protocol review, or attendance of sponsor meetings). Once VetPro’d, the SCOPE should be changed to reflect engagement in direct patient contact.
  - Access to PHI is allowed.

**Human Studies Orientation**

- Human Studies Orientation, or HSO, might be held at the XVAMC and could be separate from the CITI online courses on human subjects research. This course reviews PI responsibilities, research staff responsibilities, and all XVAMC policies and procedures that pertain to Human Subjects research.
- All research personnel engaged with human subjects research might be required to take this course.
- All VA PIs, VA Co-Investigators, and Pharm Ds might be required to take this course, regardless if they have direct or indirect human contact.
Individuals could be eligible for a waiver if they are processing lab specimens, statisticians, and/or they are data analysts.

How to determine if someone is engaged (or not engaged) in human subjects research

- the project takes place at XVAMC or at a site with an approved off-site waiver the project is funded by VA
- the project is being performed in VA-leased space
- involves you performing research specific duties that are not part of normal job description (i.e., ICU nurse implementing research survey)
- you are listed in the IRB protocol as VA research staff

You are Not Engaged if your human research project

- you are performing your normal clinical duties during your normal tour of duty (i.e., oncology nurse hanging investigational chemotherapy drug, research pharmacist, phlebotomist, ECG technician)
- you are not listed in the IRB protocol. However, there are some situations where you may still be engaged in VA research.
SECTION 9 – VA Training Requirements

A designated Research Administration employee (in some stations, it is the Administrative Officer) is the XVAMC point of contact for becoming VA research credentialed. This administrator manages the credentialing process and assigns courses and forms. The courses and forms are dependent upon what the research duties are, if there is direct or indirect contact with human subjects, if there are biological specimens, and if there are licensed personnel.

All Research Personnel Engaged in Human Subjects Research

- Blood-borne Pathogens and Tuberculosis – sites may use the TMS module, a local training module, or choose to accept equivalent training from the affiliate
- Talent Management System (TMS) – Privacy and HIPAA – If direct contact with human subjects or access to PHI
- Collaborative Institutional Training Initiative (CITI) Biosafety for personnel that handle biological specimens (phlebotomy/CSC lab) – annually
- CITI VA Human Research Modules – Initial Training
  - CITI VA Human Research Modules – Refresher training required every 3 years
    - 1. Biomed Refresher 2 – History and Ethical Principles (ID: 511) – required
    - 3. Any six from the 30 refresher modules listed in CITI

Personnel Engaged in Animal Research

- Working with the VA IACUC CITI module, every 3 years
- Species-specific CITI modules, as applicable to their work – every 3 years
- IACUC members must take the CITI Essentials for IACUC members – every 3 years
- Additional optional training models can be found under the Animal Research tab on the ORD webpage. For IACUC members, the CVMO Office has put together a compilations of various training scenarios that are excellent.

Personnel Engaged in Laboratory Research

- Laboratory safety training as determined by local policy. This may be either by computerized course training or in-person training or both
- Specialized training for radioisotopes or other hazard as determined by local policy.

Training Required of all Working in VA Research

- VA Privacy and Information Security Awareness and Rules of Behavior
- VHA Privacy and HIPAA (if accessing PHI or engaged in Human Research)
- Government Ethics
- Prevention of Workplace Harassment/No FEAR
- Active Threat Training
- VA Core Values Training (iCARE Recommitment)
- Technology Transfer Program (PIs only)
- Local sites may require additional training modules for designated employ
SECTION 10 – General Administrative Management

Some Administrative Officers have other titles (especially at larger research programs), including: “Assistant Chief of Staff for Research and Development”, “Director of Research Operations,” or “Business Manager”, which reflects an important characteristic of the position. Administrative Officers may or may not have a scientific background, but their primary function is to ensure the optimal function of the Research Service. Whereas the ACOS/R&D is the head of the Research Service, the AO is responsible for the day-to-day operations of the program.

Additionally, many AOs have such duties as HRPP Officer or Safety Coordinator. As mentioned at the start, there is no “one size fits all” in the world of Research AOs. Regardless of your other responsibilities and titles, because you possess the right mix of skills and experiences to best help and advance the research program at your facility.

Help Resolve Any Issues That Arise
One reason why AOs are so busy is because they are the “go to” individuals for any problem that arises at their facility. If you have an open-door policy, you will need to be able to handle frequent interruptions. Your ACOS may have many other duties, including clinical care, university commitments, lab supervision, executive management level meetings, and so on. This will force the ACOS to be out of the Research Office, from time to time. (This leaves you as the “go to” person for any issues that arise.)

You do not need to be the expert on everything, but one skill that is important to develop – as soon as possible – is the knowledge of who to go to for what. Drilling down deeper into this concept, you need to be aware of the pitfalls. You may find that some people steer you in the wrong direction, give you partial information, or, otherwise, complicate or compromise your ability to resolve a problem. You will build your team of trustworthy agents, who are willing and able to readily resolve whatever problems arise. It helps to build commitment by continually reinforcing the value of research to Veterans among your co-workers across departments.

Committees
The AO usually serves as an ex officio, non-voting member on all the Research oversight committees, such as:

- Institutional Review Board (IRB) – human subjects research (VHA Directive 1200.05)
- Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee (IACUC) – animal research (VHA Handbook 1200.07)
- Basic Science Review Board – neither animal nor human research
- Research and Development Committee (R&DC) – premier oversight body; sometimes acts as basic science review group (VHA Directive 1200.01)
- Subcommittee on Research Safety Committee (VHA Directive 1200.08)
- Institutional Biosafety Committee (IBC) – reviews research involving recombinant DNA.

It is important that the AO understand that their involvement is to help the committee members with their assessments, and not to drive towards a decision of their liking. The AO, like the RCO, should act as an information provider and reluctant advisor in the committee setting. The AO will often report a status update to various committees on issues impacting their committee or the research program. The RCO and AO should work together to help the committees have all the information they need to make accurate decisions and determinations.
The AO usually also serves on other committees which may be established such as:

- Research Space Committee
- Research Budget or Finance Committee
- Research Security Committee.

The AO may also be appointed to a variety of medical center committees due to the impact those committees may have on research operations or vice versa. Some medical center committees that may require AO involvement are:

- Environment of Care
- Green Environmental Management Systems (GEMS)
- Administrative Officer Council
- Facility Space Committee

It is important to use these opportunities to build relationships with staff members from different departments, throughout the medical center. You can call on these individuals to assist you in a variety of situations. An additional “bonus” of these relationships is having contacts, outside of research, that, should the need arise, can assist you.

The ACOS/R&D serves as the non-voting “Executive Secretary” of the R&D Committee. In this capacity, the ACOS/R&D can brief the R&D Committee on such items as the ORD Field Conference Call, the Field Research Advisory Committee (FRAC) meetings from minutes received from those meetings and other goings-on in ORD. In addition, the ACOS/R&D has specific responsibilities outlined in the Office of Research Oversight Facility Director’s Annual Certification that can be communicated to the R&D Committee. These items include:

- Ensuring that all requests for research WOC appointments are appropriately justified and the appointments comply with all applicable research, human resources management, and other VA policies

The ACOS may also use the R&D Committee venue to have short presentations of various educational topics that would be cogent to committee members regarding their responsibilities or responsibilities of Principal Investigators set at either by ORD and/or at the local level.

**Customer Service**

The Research Office serves a variety of “customers.”

Principal Investigators and their staff come to the administrative office to process paperwork, obtain information, seek help and guidance, as well as to resolve problems. They usually do not schedule appointments in advance; they come as time permits.

With facility departments, such as IT, Facilities Management (Engineering), Financial Management (Fiscal), Environmental Management (Housekeeping), and HR, Research Service is the central entity in the struggle to get things done (as well as interfacing with those services). Occasionally, there are inspections or reports that must be fulfilled – and need the cooperation of research to do so. It is then that they become our customers or we become their customers.

Much like the front desk at a hotel, a myriad of people – most unannounced – come to us needing some sort of assistance. It is important to create a friendly, competent, and professional office environment.
Working with Clinical Services

There are occasions when a research project requires the assistance of clinical services support. Most commonly, such clinical services are Imaging (Radiology and Nuclear Medicine), Pathology, and Laboratory Medicine. However, other clinical services, such as Pharmacy and Nursing, may also be asked to assist with a research project. Assistance with a research project may take the form of additional laboratory or imaging tests that are more than standard of care, or the use of a clinical service employee’s time to be involved in a research study. Laboratory and/or imaging tests that are generally requested more frequently than standard of care (blood tests, X-rays, CT, or PET scans, etc.), or a special procedure, such as additional non-invasive testing (ECHO and EKG) or invasive procedures, including endoscopies, vascular catheterizations, and nerve conduction studies (again more than standard of care), incur costs and these costs must be reimbursed to the Medical Care appropriation.

An initial discussion with the Service Chief, or designee of the clinical service from which Medical Center support, should first occur to see if the Clinical Service can support that request. Acknowledgement by the Clinical Service that a research project can be supported should be documented by an Institutional Support signature or memo from the Clinical Service to the Principal Investigator, denoting the specific extent of support to be provided. Remember that VA-funded studies should also have the support of Clinical Services, if required. Requests for a Clinical Informatics service of the Medical Center to assist a Principal Investigator to extract local data should also be approved by Clinical Informatics, if sufficient manpower is available to provide such data search and extraction.

Most Clinical Service Chiefs, who are academically inclined, welcome the opportunity to assist a Principal Investigator, as this also may enable a Clinical Service Chief to introduce their faculty in perhaps establishing an informal or even formal collaboration with other Investigators. Another incentive to garner support from a Clinical Service Chief is if reimbursements for clinical services that were provided by that Service Chief’s Service, would go back into fund control point(s) specific to the Clinical Service. Thus, when Medical Care appropriation is used to assist a research project, reimbursement must occur for services rendered that are over and above routine clinical care and purely for research purposes (38 CFR § 17.102). Reimbursements to Medical Care appropriation for clinical services or “reimbursables,” can be accomplished by several mechanisms. After approval by the Clinical Service Chief is obtained, charges for services rendered must be determined. Costs for services can be obtained from VA Decision Support system, prevailing Medical Care Collections Fund (MCCF) rates, “Reasonable Charges” Chargemaster (a national computerized listing of hospital charges for services and supplies, adjusted for local costs), locally adjusted Medicare Rates, Champus/VA Maximum Allowable Charges (CMAC), or even Local Clinical Diagnostic Laboratory Fee Schedule. Once determined how charges are to be set, the charges should carry over for the duration of the study, as grants or contracts will have set fees that – for the most part – cannot be changed over the length of the grant or contract. Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) codes can be used to identify the type of service or test rendered. Once the cost basis methodology is chosen, it may be worthwhile to develop a tracking system by the Principal Investigator, Research Study, enrolled patient, and costs incurred per enrolled patient, if granular detail of reimbursable is desired. An alternative system would be to calculate the reimbursable percentage of the total subject cost (reimbursable costs/total per subject payment). Here, a total reimbursable percentage is determined and for subjects who may not complete a trial, and incur only a fraction of the total reimbursable, charges reimbursed per patient could be higher than actual.

There are also different paths to bill for charges incurred. The Medical Center Financial Management Office, which has a stake in assuring reimbursement of Medical Care appropriation, could provide the Bill of Collection. Alternatively, Research Service Budget Office may be the biller for reimbursables. The organizations that can be billed would be those agencies administering non-VA grants and contracts that used VA clinical services in support of the research grant or contract. These organizations are typically the VA non-profits or the university affiliate. Receivables go to the Agent Cashier at the VA. It is helpful
that the paying institution be given on the invoice, the Clinical Service fund control point to which the reimbursable should be directed so that the check payment clearly reflects this specific fund control point, otherwise the reimbursable would go to a general fund control point of the Medical Center and not get back to the Clinical Service that provided the support. A Standard Operating Procedure and Memorandum of Understanding between the VA and Non-Profit Corporation and/or university affiliate on how reimbursables will occur should be considered. NAVREF has published a guide on Reimbursement of the Medical Care Appropriation (see Resources for NPC Managers at the NAVREF site at www.navref.org).

VA employees whose main duties are in the clinical realm may sometimes be requested to be involved to support a research project (e.g., nuclear medicine technician). A part-time VA paid employee can perform the research duties outside of their tour of duty by being brought on as a Without Compensation, or WOC, employee with clear delineation between their VA tour of duty and the VA non-profit or affiliate tour of duty, and be remunerated for services directly from the VA non-profit. A full-time VA-paid employee must be paid overtime for time spent on assisting with the research protocol, even if the employee’s time assisting a research project is outside of the employee’s tour of duty.

Research animal work can be performed in clinical settings on equipment that is required by the protocol. Approval from the Clinical Service Chief is required. Generally, such use of clinical equipment in a research animal setting is done after regular hours or on weekends/holidays. The Animal Component of Research Protocol (ACORP, Appendix 7) covers use of animal research in clinical care environments.

Research Space

An essential infrastructure component of a successful and vibrant research program is the procurement of sufficient research space to support the various types of ongoing research activities. A rational mechanism of space assignment, space renovations, assessment of the quality of research space, and the review of space usage will facilitate the successful accomplishment of research projects and enable for the growth of research programs that will lead to the enhancement of productivity and recognition of the research enterprise.

Assignment and Review of Space

All space within the confines of the Medical Center belongs to the Institution, and its purpose and use will be designated by the Director of the Medical Center. The Medical Center may have a Space and Resources Planning Committee that may have responsibility for research space. In some Medical Centers, Research Service is granted the ability to allocate space 1) to individual qualifying Investigators; 2) to groups of qualifying Investigators with common interests forming a research unit; 3) for core facilities as designated by Research Service; 4) for the use by Research Service that would best serve the interests of the Service, which may include space allocation for properly executed Sharing Agreements benefiting Research at the Medical Center. If Research Service is delegated to handle Research space matters, there may be a Research Space Committee that functions to distribute and review space, or the R&D Committee may serve in that function in the absence of a separate Research Space Committee, or in other instances, the ACOS/R&D may serve as arbiter of space distribution and review.

The space assigned to an Investigator will in general be proportional to the amount of funding support or number of funded PIs who can share space with a similar research topic, however, the need must be justified. The following criteria could be considered in space allocation:

1. Research Funding
   a. Research programs funded by VA Merit Review Award, or similar VA funding.
b. Peer-reviewed research with high priority or relevance to the care of Veterans supported by extramural funds only and conducted by an Investigator who is eligible for VA funding.

c. Non-peer reviewed research supported by extramural funding with high priority or relevance to the care of Veterans.

2. **Common resource research activities** (e.g., use of equipment, research techniques, or focused interests as established in a formal Core Facility or other arrangement with several investigators).

3. **Productivity**: This will be judged by publication of substantive papers in critically-reviewed journals. It is recognized that mere numbers of publications will not necessarily establish a high degree of priority, but rather, the significance of the work (as evaluated by ad hoc reviewers, if necessary, as well as the professional stature of the journals).

Clinical relevance of the Investigator: This factor will be based on an Investigator’s primary clinical responsibilities (e.g., recruitment/retention of rare or selected critical specialties).

Considerations other than outright assignment of Research space, but having space “loaned”, could include the following criteria:

1. Newly-recruited Investigators who have no funds, but are eligible for VA funds, and have applied for VA funding, or are in the process of doing so.
2. Temporary expansions in space for ongoing programs.
3. Research programs which are not funded but are being performed by VA personnel who have been determined clinically indispensable.
4. Programs that support important clinical functions.

Generally, space is committed to an Investigator for the length of the funding of the specific program. Career Development Awardees (whatever the source of funding) are usually housed in space of their mentor(s). Career Development Awardees transitioning from trainee status to independent status can be “loaned” space until it is deemed by the R&D Committee that independent funding for a research program has been established.

Office space for Clinician Investigators/Non-Clinician Investigators may be scarce, depending on the facility. However, it should be noted that some research programs, such as health services research and clinical research highly depend on office space to carry out the research. Careful consideration should be given when there is thought to convert “wet” laboratory space to office space, unless the need of emerging programs requiring office type research space is a high priority.

Review of research space is suggested to be conducted on an annual basis. Useable research space can be reallocated. In addition, the following considerations can be taken into account (not necessarily in the order of importance):

1. Value of the program and Investigator to the VA
2. Impact of space reallocation on other Investigators
3. Impact on collaborations, core facilities, equipment, etc.
4. Personnel versus equipment requirements of the project
5. RDIS II Report of most recent reported research expenditures
6. History of grant/contract funding and proposal submission. Investigators without currently funded grants for a pre-determined period (e.g., 2 or 3 or more years) since their last funding period could be in jeopardy of having space reclaimed. Investigators without grant funding for a predetermined period, but who have continued to submit research proposals for funding consideration may be loaned space or could need to share the present space with other Investigators.
7. Publication history
8. History of having non-VA grants/contracts administered through the VA non-profit corporations may be given preference for VA research space

Review of space for Investigators involved in Health Services Research and Centers (including Rehabilitation R&D Centers) has some special caveats. Health Services Research and Rehabilitation R&D space may be under the auspices of a local HSR&D COIN Rehabilitation Center/REAP, and respectively, and generally, space distribution for such investigators is governed though the COIN or Center/REAP.

When space needs to be reassigned from one Investigator to another, mechanism(s) should be put in place for appeal of the space reassignment should the Investigator losing assigned research space have a valid reason for continuing to be assigned space.

Renovations

Requests for research space renovations should be detailed in memorandum form addressed to the R&D Committee or ACOS/R&D. The following information is suggested to be included in the request: a) type and extent of renovations, b) purpose of renovations and/or justification of renovation, c) Investigator affiliation and time commitment to the Medical Center (i.e., VA, University, WOC, percent VA time, etc.), d) cost of renovations, e) whether renovations are to be done by independent contractor furnished by the Investigator or by VA Facilities Management Service and/or VA-delegated contracting service, f) if current non-VA grants/contracts are administered by VA non-profit corporations.

1. For renovations to be financed by the Investigator or group of Investigators and performed by private contractor, concurrence with Facilities Management Service must be obtained.
2. For renovations to be funded by the Medical Center, projects will be prioritized by the R&D Committee or ACOS/R&D with input as necessary from the Subcommittee for Research Safety (SRS) and the Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee (IACUC), according to the following suggested guidelines:
   a. Renovations necessary for safety and/or health issues deemed urgent by the SRS and/or the Medical Center or renovations required for accreditation.
   b. Research core facilities
   c. Faculty recruitments
   d. Investigator group renovations that would enable close collaborations

Appropriate justification with documentation as to the reason for renovation must be included in the renovations request.

The routine maintenance of electrical, plumbing, air-conditioning, and heating repairs are to be directed through the ACOS/R&D or Administrative Officer or other appointed Research Service employee responsible for work orders. Only where there is construction, new wiring, new plumbing, installation of lab benches, etc., should requests be made through the R&D Committee and/or the ACOS/R&D.

In general, renovations or the scope of a project that falls outside of the Maintenance and Operations Office of Facilities Management is delegated to the Projects section of Facilities Management. These projects could be Non-Recurrent Maintenance projects, Minor Construction projects, or rarely, Major Construction projects (this latter is generally funded only rarely).

3. Information regarding prioritization of renovations projects should be made available to all Investigators. Follow-up of progress of approved renovations can be done through reports given by the Projects Section, Facilities Management and/or Maintenance and Operations, Facilities Management.
**Tips in Space Management**

1. Have a transparent process for space assignment and review. It is suggested that either the Research Space Committee or R&D Committee handle research space matters.
2. Have a formal application form for all space requests, and clearly written Standard Operating Procedures on space assignment, review, and renovation with specific criteria that are clearly delineated and prioritized.
3. Should research space not be available on the VA site, consideration can be given to leasing space to perform research (perhaps more facile for research needing office space). Currently, ORD has been working with the VA’s Real Property Office and VA Counsel to put a process in place when VA investigators occupy non-VA space. A template for VA use of non-VA space would need to cover the current off-site waivers approved by ORD. More information to follow.

**General Oversight of Research Lab Areas and Other Odds and Ends**

The Administrative Officer is usually an important figurehead for management of the research lab area. It is a good practice for the AO to walk through the lab areas regularly and check in with lab staff to ensure that everything is going smoothly. The responsibilities associated with lab security can also be assessed while out in the lab area. The AO should be knowledgeable of basic lab safety and security criteria and help identify potential issues before they become a problem, or are cited in an inspection. They should be able to guide lab staff to appropriate people for assistance outside their own expertise.

The AO should understand the needs of the lab area and help plan for future needs. They should also have a basic understanding of the Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories document (BMBL), which can be found at [http://www.cdc.gov/biosafety/publications/bmbl5/](http://www.cdc.gov/biosafety/publications/bmbl5/).

**Enter Work Orders to Engineering**

Your facility will have a system in place to notify Engineering of issues that require attention. Anyone with access to VistA, or whatever system the facility uses, can enter a work order to the Engineering department. The AO is usually the work order approver.

Many researchers would rather just call the AO, inform them of the problem and have them take it from there. It is important to get as much detailed information, as possible, so that you can convey the problem properly to Engineering. Therefore, it is essential to become familiar with the local work order submission requirements, so you can submit complete work orders, and insure the prompt correction of the problem.

Engineering should provide Research with contact numbers for emergencies. Off-hour emergencies may be handled through the Medical Center Police.

Minor issues – like fixing a light that has burned out or replacing a broken ceiling tile – are sometimes handled by a “Cart Man”, or person who roams the facility repairing minor fixes.

**Examples Engineering Work Orders:**

- Install a rack for gas cylinders
- The eye wash is starting to come off the wall
- A new piece of equipment needs to be installed with appropriate power supply
- There is a slow leak in the restroom

**Involvement in Emergency Preparedness Plan**

The Research Service should have its own emergency preparedness plan, and the AO should be a part of its creation and maintenance. It is probably good practice to integrate the Research Emergency Preparedness Plan into the Medical Center’s overall Emergency Preparedness Plan. This can be done by working with the Medical Center’s folks involved with this; many times, the Industrial Hygiene or Safety
Office takes the lead with the Facility’s Emergency Preparedness. It is important that this information be shared with researchers who work in dedicated research areas, so that they know what to do and where to go in the event of a crisis.

It is the responsibility of the AO or other designee to ensure that emergency drills are conducted. These drills can occur at the direction of the facility Safety Office, Subcommittee on Research Safety, or the Research and Development Committee.

**Emergency Cascade Plan**

Every service at your facility has an Emergency Cascade Plan. This is a document that lists all the members of the service with emergency contact information. The person at the top of the list calls the person next down on the list, that person calls the person below them, and so forth. It launches from the ACOS/R&D, who will provide any information and instructions. The Emergency Cascade Plan should be updated, as needed and kept current. You may need to send a copy to the facility Safety Office, or other designee. There are commercial companies that assist to organize the cascade to make it easy to “spread the word.”

Additionally, it is helpful to send an electronic copy of this document to your personal email address, so you have access to the information even if you are away from home or the facility.

**Facility Level**

Usually the ACOS/R&D is part of the facility emergency response team. Sometimes, the AO is part of this team as well. Your local facility will inform you regarding what is expected of you and the Research Service team, in the case of emergencies.

**New Staff**

When new staff are appointed to the Research Office, the AO or designee is responsible for ensuring that the person is properly credentialed, has a Scope of Practice, and is appropriately tied to a laboratory, project, or administrative entity. The research office will assist in obtaining that person’s office or desk space, including a telephone, IT equipment, supplies, badge, access to IT systems, and orientation. Depending on your location, you may need several weeks’ lead time to set up a new employee with needed resources.

As stated earlier in this document, PIs are responsible for their new staff members’ personnel requirements, but may need assistance from the Research Office for some additional elements.

**PIV Badges**

The Personal Identification Verification, or PIV, badge features an embedded gold microchip that contains information about the badge owner. The process to get one of these badges involves getting a VA email address and having the person setup in the PIV portal by their “Manager.” Then the “Sponsor” must enter the PIV portal to add additional information. After completing this process, the person is ready to be finalized in the system by the Badging Office (depending on the station, it could be HR or Police Service), and is issued a badge. This process must be coordinated with HR, so that security check clearance is underway before the badge is issued. At some facilities, the AO acts as the PIV Portal “Manager” and “Sponsor.”

**Service Needs**

The AO can also be an office manager, ensuring that the Research Office has the resources it needs in the way of personnel, space, furniture, copy machines, printers, telephones, audio/visual equipment, and supplies. Typically, all these items should be procured through the local VA facility, as these items are not specific to a research study.
The AO is involved in the planning and management of the common areas within research areas, including clinical, lab, and VMU for furnishings and common equipment. The AO often assists researchers, helping them find the items they need for their research areas, subject to the AO’s expertise.

**Oversight of Construction and Upgrade Projects**
From time to time, your facility may receive funds for construction or upgrade projects that involve research areas. The AO will be an important part of the planning and coordination of these projects. As the AO has knowledge of the researchers’ needs that surpasses that of any of the contractors or engineering liaisons, and it is important to help them understand those needs.

Communication during construction and upgrade projects is very important. The AO or designee will be the point of contact for the contractors, and engineering liaison for any issues that come up, so that you can forward any information that the researchers might require. (The researchers should know to notify the AO, if they have any problems or concerns.)

The involvement of the AO and R&D office is critical during construction and upgrades, especially when standard services are going to be electively terminated. It is not uncommon for engineering professionals in the HVAC, plumbing, or electrical shops to coordinate tests or upgrades of their systems to minimize or eliminate any negative effects from a planned utility system shutdown. Sharing this information with researchers in advance is essential.

**Key Requests**
The Research Office should have a Security Plan in place to control access to research areas. Sometimes researchers change location, or when a new researcher comes on board, they will need keys or access badges to their areas. The AO (or the AO may delegate to someone in the research office) may be the person to approve and make the request to the group in the facility responsible for issuing keys. There may be research training requirements that need to be met before keys should be issued.

Sponsoring key requests for WOC employees may be a hurdle if the sponsor is not a VA-paid employee. This may be true with a WOC Principal Investigator located at the VA who also has WOC employees in his/her research program. In those cases, another VA-paid Investigator may want to sponsor the key request especially if the WOC researcher is also collaborating with the VA-paid investigator. In more times than not, the Research Office may need to sponsor the key. If that is the procedure followed, the Research Office needs a mechanism to track which WOCs have been issued keys so that returning keys can be made part of the clearance process when WOCs leave the Service. Otherwise, the Research Service (or individual Research Service who sponsored and signed for the keys for a WOC) may be held liable for unreturned or lost keys.

The AO, as well as the ACOS/R&D, should have a master key to all research areas.

**Hood Certification**
Fume hoods and biological safety cabinets need to be certified at least annually. Safety cabinets in BSL3 facilities must be certified semi-annually. The AO or the Research Safety Coordinator, through the Research Safety Committee, may be responsible for ensuring that hoods are properly certified. It is also possible that this function has been assigned or delegated to local engineering personnel or the Industrial Hygienist, so it is very important that you confirm the local process for hood certification.

**Prescription Pads for Research MDs**
From time to time there may be a physician who works only in research who needs prescription pads. These government prescription pads are numbered and not pre-printed with physician information. Someone in your facility is responsible for issuing them and they will want to issue them to the service
AO. You will need to keep these in a secure location and document to whom and when they were issued by you.

**Staff Meetings**

It is a good practice to conduct regular staff meetings for research administration staff. You may or may not want to include the staff of the VA Research non-profit. Your ACOS/R&D may want to participate or even lead the meetings. This is a good opportunity to share news from the facility, update staff on recent events, clarify issues that have become “confused”, as well as share information obtained at training and discuss new policies.

Be careful not to let these meetings become forums for public attacks on any one staff member, as these issues should be handled in private and between the people involved.

Also, your staff will appreciate it if you keep the meetings organized and time-sensitive.

**Researcher Communication and Meetings**

AOs should have ways to communicate with different groups of the research community. You may set up an email distribution list for all research personnel, research investigators, or other important subgroups that you need to reach for important notifications. This can be done through IT with a network distribution list, or you can create your own distribution list in MS Outlook Contacts™.

It is also a good idea to have regular meetings with researchers. Some of these meetings may be scientific in nature – the sharing of ideas, creating a spirit of collegiality and collaboration. These “meetings” can also be virtual with a periodic Newsletter or other type of electronic communications sent out on important information items for Investigators and their research staff.

Other meetings may be regarding new regulations or changes to SOPs. Meetings could be targeted to research coordinators, research assistants, lab techs, PIs or any combination of these groups depending on the need.

**Research Week Event Planning and Coordination**

Every year ORD announces Research Week, usually in April or May. ORD strongly encourages each research program in the field to have its own local events and invite the local community and leadership to the event.

An event like this might have the following agenda at your facility:

- Poster presentations
- Leadership Welcome
  - Director
  - Chief of Staff
  - ACOS/R&D
- Veteran Panel
  - Veteran experience with Research
- Keynote Speaker
- Q&A
- Food & Beverage/Poster Review

You should coordinate your event with your facility Director, Chief of Staff and local Public Relations Coordinator.

Have the materials that are sent to you from ORD posted throughout the medical center.

(Is there a marquis at your facility? Post event information on the marquis if possible.)
SECTION 11 – Information Technology (IT)

IT Allocation – Attention to Source of Computers and Data Storage Devices

Perhaps one of the more complex and complicated aspects of administering a research program is dealing with items related to Information Technology (IT). Administrative computers for Research Service and those computers for Investigators and research staff that are to be connected to the VA network should be obtained from the local IT Service. However, computers and other data storage devices can be purchased through the university affiliate, the VA non-profit corporation, or other institutions or entities that may support the research to be done at the VA.

Thus, there are two types of VA funding for IT as it pertains to Research. Your local IT department is responsible for fulfilling all general (non-project specific) IT needs of the Research Department. Standard leased PCs, printers, network connections, and most software (Operating System, Office Productivity software (such as MS Outlook®, Word®, Excel®, PowerPoint®, and Adobe® Acrobat) are to be provided by the facility IT department.

Some software and IT equipment can be purchased with VA research funds. Computers that operate research equipment are considered part of that equipment and can be purchased with research funds. These equipment-linked computers are usually not loaded with VA security features or encryption as this would interfere with the software running the equipment. These unprotected/non-compliant computers should not be connected to the VA network. If it is necessary to connect them to the Internet, for example, to get software updates from the company, arrangement should be made to place them on a separate local area network. This LAN is similar to what is used for computers in radiology or laboratory service and your local OIT office should be able to make the arrangements. Software that is uniquely used for research may be purchased with research funds. Examples might be software to analyze images. Statistics software does not meet this requirement as it is also used by other portions of the VA.

However, computers and data storage devices purchased from non-VA funding would need to be donated to the VA and to be placed in the Automated Engineering Management System / Medical Equipment Reporting System (AEMS/MERS) that is run by Acquisition and Materials Management Service prior to connection to the VA network (VA Handbook 7200). However, computer and data storage devices that may be connected to a specific piece of laboratory equipment and do not connect to the VA network would be considered exempt from being placed in the AEMS/MERS system. The Office of Research Oversight’s Research Information Security Program Review emphasizes the above, following regulations as set forth in VA Handbooks 6500 and 7200 and other Directives and Bulletins. An excellent ORO Checklist is available at the ORO website on Information Security program matters detailing what requirements need to be fulfilled (https://www.va.gov/ORO/orochecklists.asp)

It should be mentioned that personally purchased computers (e.g., laptops) used for research that are brought to the VA need to be approved by the Chief Information Officer of the facility.

Aside from hard IT equipment, computer general software also needs to be purchase through IT appropriation. With regards to guidance on what can and cannot be purchased from IT or non-IT funding, Dr. James Breeling, director, Bioinformatics, ORD, has put out a Frequently Asked Questions document as outlined below:
VHA Research and Development IT Budget Guidance FAQs (FY 2017)

1. What are the basic IT services?
The basic IT services are the core IT elements that every VA user should expect to enable them to perform their duties. The basic services include includes desktops/laptops, printers, wireless cards, cell phones, help desk and telecommunications support. The elements are tailored to specific user requirements – so for example, users without a requirement for mobility are not issued a laptop or cell phone. Also included are enterprise software agreements for the most frequently used PDF converter (Adobe Professional), Microsoft Office (including SharePoint, Lync and Outlook), access to limited File Share storage for administrative documents, and Windows Explorer (for standard web-services like access to Internet knowledge sources).

2. What about more advanced services like servers, storage, backup, and encryption and application software?
These advanced services should also be provided by OIT. OIT has the core competency and skill sets necessary to keep server operating systems up to date, to apply patches and hot fixes to keep the equipment in sync with VA standards, and expertise in data lifecycle management (backup, archive, retention, etc.). Research groups have expertise in managing research folders, understanding folder content, managing folder permissions, and understanding the unique data retention requirement of the NARA-approved Research Record Control Schedule. Close cooperation between OIT and Researchers is necessary to maintain the “back office” services provided by OIT while allowing ORD staff to manage research folders, permissions and content.

3. Should IT Hardware that supports these basic services be “owned” by OIT or by Research?
All hardware in this basic & advanced infrastructure stack should be owned by OIT and recorded in an EIL (Electronic Inventory List) managed by the FCIO. Since all the Lifecycle Management funds (money available to replace the oldest hardware first, in accordance to industry-accepted standards) is distributed by OIT based on information on equipment age from the EIL (AEMS/MERS) it is necessary for OIT to control these inventory items. If devices and hardware that belong to this basic infrastructure stack are purchased by ORD using funds from their non-profit corporation (NPC), that equipment should be donated to the VA and listed on the OIT EIL for that medical center. (See discussion of “scientific computing” below for exceptions to this practice.)

4. What is contained in new VA Directive 6008 on the funding of IT versus non-IT acquisitions?
The VA has issued a new VA Directive 6008 – Acquisition and Management of VA Information Technology Resources (dated 8/29/2016). This Directive revises and updates the original 2006 IT versus non-IT guidance. It does several other things including defining IT and affirming the VA CIO oversight authority for all IT under FITARA. It also rescinds the prior VA CIO guidance on mobile devices and applications, and defines the process for the purchase of medical and research equipment, as well as the process for obtaining permission to purchase SaaS using non-OIT funding. This VA Directive should be read and understood by every research office and investigator.
Remote Access to the VA Network

Researchers may work off the VA site yet need access to the VA network where VA research data or other research-related documents, images, etc., are stored. Perhaps the best way for a researcher to access the VA network from outside of the VA facility would be through Citrix Access Gateway (CAG). A One-VA VPN account can be applied for by asking the local ISSO for the link to apply; an NT Windows User ID is needed. After Information Security Officer and Supervisor approvals are obtained, the researcher will be given access to the VPN Self Service Portal where appropriate instructions and software for remote access via CAG from either a PC system or Mac system can be downloaded and installed on the home or personal computer. For Mac users, it is helpful to use Google Chrome as the browser as this facilitates remote access much better than using the Safari browser.

ADPAC – Automated Data Package Application Coordinator

As AO, you may be the ADPAC for your service. This person approves IT equipment requests, approves requests for data storage space on the shared network hard drive, and is the lead IT liaison for IT rollouts of new software and procedures.

PKI Requests

Public Key Infrastructure (or PKI) is the encryption system used for VA emails. Your IT department will advise you of the process to take to submit a request to install the encryption system for research users. As AO, you will need to have PKI installed on your computer. Your researchers need to send an encrypted email to the Privacy Officer with information about every non-Veteran enrolled in a research study so they will need PKI as well. They would need PKI for other reasons unless they are expert delegators.

The Public Key Infrastructure can be accomplished either through “soft certificates” or embedded in your PIV badge. If you have PKI on your VA Blackberry, then you will need to use “soft certificates.” Otherwise, it is recommended that you insert your PIV badge in your keyboard to use encryption and certified signature functions.

More information is available here:
- [http://vaww.sde.portal.va.gov/docctr/Bulletins/Personal_Identity_Verification_X.pdf](http://vaww.sde.portal.va.gov/docctr/Bulletins/Personal_Identity_Verification_X.pdf)
- [http://vaww.pki.va.gov](http://vaww.pki.va.gov)
- Help Desk: vapkihelp@va.gov

IT Equipment Requests

Your IT department is responsible for providing standard PCs and computing equipment (such as printers and monitors) for general, networked, non-scientific use. The IT department will advise you of the process they want followed to request replacement or new IT equipment.

ITARS (IT Acquisition Request System)

The VA requires all IT orders to have an IT Tracker Number. Without this number an IT order cannot be processed. When you submit a request for IT equipment to your IT department, your IT department will follow a process which will result in that order receiving an ITARS number. This process is designed to help VA IT centralize its activities and ensure that any IT purchase is made to meet the Office of Information Technology requirements.
Information System Security Officer (ISSO)

Also, mentioned in the IT section above, the ISSO is the person at your facility that is responsible for data security. The ISSO will review all initial submissions of research protocols to ensure that the proposed research complies with information security requirements for VA sensitive information and that study data is managed, according to VA regulations. The ISSO will resolve any questions or concerns related to a study’s data security plan directly with the researcher submitting the study.

As you know from your Privacy and Information Security Training, any breaches of information security are reported by the person involved directly to the ISSO, ACOS/R&D and the PO (if it involves people). The ISSO may have to report the matter to the National Security Operations Center (NSOC). The ISSO should notify the ACOS / R&D that an NSOC incident has been entered. This triggers the need for the Director to notify ORO of the incident within 5 business days. See VA Handbook 1058.01 – Research Compliance Reporting Requirements for more details. [http://www.va.gov/ORO/ORO_Policy_Docum.asp](http://www.va.gov/ORO/ORO_Policy_Docum.asp)

The ISSO should be an ex officio non-voting member of either the IRB or the R&D Committees.

Office of Information Security, Research Support Division (RSD)

Research Support Division consults with stakeholders across the VA enterprise participating in research programs, providing guidance in complying with research information security policy. The RSD Team consists of Information Assurance Analysts, Subject Matter Experts, and enterprise Information System Security Officers who are responsible for responding to security needs of those stakeholders by using a risk management approach to develop and implement enterprise Information Security standards, guidelines, and procedures that address security objectives that are in alignment with the business/operation considerations of both the Office of Research and Development (ORD) and Office of Research Oversight’s (ORO) research missions. RSD is developing enterprise support services to promote consistency, accountability, and cost-effective strategies for stakeholders to comply with policies in support of VA research. Enterprise Support services includes all people, processes, and technologies involved in the creation, use, sharing, destruction, storage, restoration, disposition, and management of enterprise research systems, protocols, and applications concerning the secure use of VA research information.

Privacy Officer

The Privacy Officer (PO) is responsible for ensuring that patient information meets all privacy regulations. This person is responsible for HIPAA documentation. The PO serves in an advisory capacity on the IRB or R&D as ex-officio non-voting member or consultant. (See VHA Directives 1200.01 and 1200.05 for more information). They also review all human subjects projects at the time of initial review to ensure that all required privacy protections are in place. He or she must document the review and receive a copy of the approval paperwork once the project receives final approval.

When a non-Veteran is enrolled in a VA research study, the researcher must notify the Privacy Officer by encrypted email of the subject’s full name and last four digits of the Social Security Number.
SECTION 12 – Project Management

As AO, you will find that some of your work will entail executing a multi-faceted project involving several people performing various tasks over time... project management. It is helpful to have a grasp on a system that will help ensure that the project you are leading is progressing as needed. VA Acquisition Academy offers courses in project management leading to certification. Information is available at: www.acquisitionacademy.va.gov

Compliance Issues

For example, after an inspection, a compliance finding may have been identified that requires researchers, engineering and/or fiscal to perform tasks. You will need to track everyone’s performance in correcting the finding, as to report to the oversight body within the given timeframe. Within some research programs the RCO handles these matters; at others, it is the AO or designee.

Tracking Dates

There are many deadlines within the VA and the AO needs to be on top of them and enable enough time for others to complete their portion of the project. A general calendar of some of these items can be found in Appendix G.

Liaison for Construction and Engineering Projects

As mentioned earlier, the AO or designee will be the primary point of contact on construction and engineering project involving research areas. The AO needs to be made aware of the timeline and scope of these projects with frequent updates regarding delays, problems or completion. The AO should communicate important and relevant information to researchers.
SECTION 13 – Compliance

There are many regulations affecting VA research in the form of VHA Handbooks, Policies, Federal, State and local laws as well as accreditation organizations. Compliance with these regulations is primarily the responsibility of the Research Compliance Officer (RCO) but a close relationship with the ACOS/R&D and the AO makes this essential aspect of research very important.

All repetitive activities, including regulatory requirements should be documented in local policies or SOPs as outside regulatory agencies and accreditation review teams will look for the local SOPs to see if statements made within the SOPs are being adhered to.

ORO

ORO (Office of Research Oversight – https://www1.va.gov/oro/) is the primary internal VA entity that ensures that every VA Research program is in compliance with regulations. ORO reports to the Under Secretary for Health.

ORO is organized into subject matter groups:

- Research Safety & Animal Welfare
- Policy & Education
- Human Research Protections
- Review Management and Integrity (see Section 30, Research Misconduct)
- Research Information Security
- Informatics & Data Analysis

Your MCD submits a report to ORO every year: The Facility Director's Certification of Research Oversight. Instructions are posted on ORO’s website (https://www1.va.gov/ORO/index.asp). Information to complete the form will come from the local Research Office and the Research Compliance Officer.

ORO also conducts site visits. Their goals are:

1. Conduct a standardized review of each facility’s infrastructure for protecting human subjects, investigators, and animals in research at least every fifth year.
2. Regularly scheduled Comprehensive Program Reviews (CPRs) (every 5th year) Virtual and Limited Onsite Components
3. Holistic Integrated Review: R&DC and Research Admin, HRPP, ACUP, RSSP, and RISP

Streamlined Report to Facility

4. Follow-up reviews based on Prioritized Area(s) of Vulnerability Focused Onsite Reviews

Onsite Technical Assistance Reviews

5. Remote Follow-up Reviews
6. Continue For-Cause Onsite Reviews, as needed

ORO has developed many checklists that help identify and assess local compliance with requirements. They may be found at: http://www.va.gov/ORO/ORO_Checklists.asp. Many other entities will inspect or survey the program for compliance with their regulations (e.g., FDA, AAALAC, OSHA, ITOC, OIG, etc.).
RCO

When the Research Compliance Officer (RCO) reveals a compliance issue he or she may take it up with the AO, ACOS/R&D, or other administrative sections in Research Service to correct the problem. There may be reporting requirements. The RCO reports to the MCD. Research compliance works best when the RCO and the Research Office work together to identify and correct problems, as they arise and educate investigators how to do the right thing.

Corrective Action Plan

As AO, you need to understand the compliance issue and verify that it really is a compliance issue. There have been one or two instances where an inspector or surveyor thought something was a regulation that was not. Once all agree that there is a compliance issue, the AO is part of the team that helps come up with the corrective action plan. Wherever possible, correct the non-compliance on the spot. If the matter can’t be rectified in the moment it is identified, then a corrective action plan will be needed. Depending on the inspecting entity, this plan may need their approval before implementation. The corrective action plan may be simple or complicated; it may take a short amount of time or a long time. The AO needs to track it and ensure that it is accomplished.

---

14 See VHA Handbook 1058.01 for more on ORO reporting requirements
SECTION 14 – Updating Databases

ePROMISe

ePROMISe ([enterprise] Project Management & Information System) is the database used to inform ORD of all approved research protocols and investigators. It is linked to the VA National Headquarters R&D Computing Center (RDCC) which is responsible for maintaining the VA Research and Development Information System (RDIS) and ePROMISe. You can pull forms from this system that will provide you with information needed to properly enter your studies, such as the funding source codes and administrative codes. Every station has one or more local Administrators who can create local user accounts and reset passwords. If a new Local Administrator account is required, the requestor needs to first obtain local AO approval and communicate with the RDCC via a NSD ticket thru YOUR IT. RDCC will create a new Local Administrator account. There are no account request forms for ePROMISe. Please request any NSD tickets being opened to be assigned to the ‘ITS ORD SW’ group.

RDIS

RDIS (Research and Development Information System) is also maintained by the Research and Development Computing Center (RDCC). Information from RDIS is sent to the Allocation Resource Center (ARC), to determine the allotment to each facility (through the VISN) of VERA (Veterans Equitable Resource Allocation) dollars. Research VERA is shown in Table 8 of the ARC Report.

Local Committee Management System

There are many commercial packages for committee management. Among those are iMedRis™, eProtocol™. Make sure, before you invest, that you have all the capabilities you need to meet regulatory requirements, and that you have a commitment from the vendor to make changes as necessary.

RAMS (Research Administration Management System)

RAMS will be a centralized data storage and management system for use by VAMC-based research offices. RAMS will also enable direct data queries for central VACO users. It will also enable research offices to manage:

- Committees
- Projects
- Personnel and Training
- Laboratories and Equipment

RAMS will help field research track their research and prepare documentation required by the various oversight agencies. Consistent office operations will facilitate training of research office staff and expedite oversight review. More accurate and timely input of data will allow VACO to assemble reports directly and avoid data calls to the field.\(^\text{15}\)

\[^{15}\text{http://vaww.research.va.gov/resources/rams/default.cfm}\]
SECTION 15 – Affiliate University

One of the four statutory missions of the VA dictates that it conducts an education and training program for health professions students and residents to enhance the quality of care provided to Veteran patients within the VHA. One hundred and twenty-four VA Medical Centers have medical school affiliations with 112 of 134 accredited medical schools and 15 of 26 osteopathic medical schools for physician education. Additionally, VA medical centers have affiliation agreements with over 1,200 colleges and universities representing 40 other health professions. In 2010, over 115,000 trainees received some or all their clinical training in VA medical centers.16

Does your VA medical center have its own IRB or does it use the IRB of the affiliate medical school? If the medical school IRB is the IRB of record for the VA, then it is required to follow all VA regulations. Sometimes this is a challenge because VA regulations are sometimes more stringent than FDA or OHRP regulations. The University “climate” may be more lenient than the VA environment and shifting to a Veteran-centered consciousness may be difficult or challenging.

The AO or ACOS/R&D may be an ex officio, non-voting member of the university IRB. When ORO inspects, it will review the affiliate IRB’s compliance with VA regulations.

Likewise, the affiliate university’s IACUC might be the animal committee of record for the VA medical center. The roles of the affiliate IACUC is described throughout VHA Handbook 1200.07 and Section 8.b., 8.c., and 8.d are devoted entirely to this relationship.

As of this writing, the VA is struggling to protect its government resources that can be so closely tied to the University setting. PIs often have joint appointments – to the VA and to the University. Is it clear what is VA space and what is University space? Is it clear who is a VA patient or a medical school patient? Is the research VA research, university research or both? Who owns the data? How is the researcher’s time split between the university and the VA? Collaboration with the university affiliate is essential but it is fraught with challenges to protect the public interest in its funding.

Time Effort MOU Guidance

Background
Investigators with joint appointments at a VAMC and an affiliate university, who wish to apply for funding from NIH, must have an MOU that defines their work/effort distribution at the two sites. NIH requires that the MOU include:

- Title of the investigator’s appointment
- Distribution of compensation
- Responsibilities of the proposed investigator
- Percentage of effort available for research at each institution with the joint VA/university appointment making up 100% of the total professional responsibilities
- Signatures from the appropriate officials of the affiliate and the VAMC

Issues
Questions regarding the MOUs have been raised at various VAMCs. For example, it has been suggested that the MOU, particularly when it includes salary figures, may appear to be a contract that is promising a particular level of compensation. There has also been a concern that VA individuals who are signing on behalf of the VA have a conflict of interest since they often also have a faculty appointment at the same

affiliate. Specifically, there has been a concern about ACOS/R&D and Service Chiefs who are often dual appointees.

**Plan**

To assist the field, ORD proposes issuing guidance as to the preparation of the MOUs. It was felt that it would not be appropriate or useful to develop a VA form for national use since the MOUs are typically prepared by the affiliate in accordance with local preferences. Although NIH places the responsibility for the MOU on the affiliate, it behooves the VAMC to insure the document accurately reflects time and effort at the VA.

**Guidance for MOUs:**

1. MOUs should reflect the time distribution between the affiliate and the VAMC along with the percent of time available for research.
2. The local site can decide how to report the time – as percentage of effort, hours per week, calendar-months, etc.
3. One potential model, that provides a great deal of clarity, is to report the effort available for research as a percentage of the time at the affiliate, a percentage of time at the VAMC, and then as a proportion of the total professional effort between the two sites combined. *(See example below.)*
4. It is suggested that the MOU not include specific salary figures as this causes it to appear as a contract that is promising a specific level of compensation. This is also problematic as salaries change at irregular intervals and might require updating the MOU.
5. The final signatory on behalf of the VA should be an individual who does not have a disqualifying financial interest in the affiliate.
   a. Investigators who plan to earn University salary under research grants that will fall under the MOU should not be VA signatories to the MOU.
   b. Additionally, while the VA official may have an in-name-only faculty appointment at the affiliate, the VA official should not be compensated by the affiliate.
   c. Disqualifying compensation includes current and ongoing benefits of significant monetary value, including but not limited to wages, salary and other taxable benefits such as affiliate contributions to life insurance, disability insurance, retirement plans, and subsidized tuition benefits for employee or family members.
   d. Benefits that are not considered disqualifying compensation include:
      i. General faculty benefits that are given to all faculty members by virtue of their appointment and that are not part of the individual’s particular employment arrangement. These are usually of minimal value or are required by the faculty appointment, such as parking permits, library access, admissions to artistic and athletic events, and access to online university resources, office space, and the like.
      ii. Royalties and other payments earned from patents or copyrights.
      iii. The use of titles and honorifics associated with faculty membership.
      iv. Benefits to which an employee had previously accrued entitlement during prior employment with the affiliated institution, such as funds within a retirement account. A benefit was previously accrued if its receipt is not contingent upon continued current association with the affiliate.
      v. In addition, malpractice coverage for uncompensated clinical care duties is not considered disqualifying compensation for a clinician.
6. Local sites may choose to have the ACOS/R&D and/or the Service Chief also sign off on the MOU even though they have dual appointments and receive salary from the affiliate. Their signature on the MOU would reflect that they are aware of the terms of the MOU and would be clearly distinguished from the signatures of the parties to the MOU. They would not be considered the
final signing authority on behalf of the VA and by their signatures would not be considered participating personally and substantially in the MOU.

7. VA employees are reminded that they may not represent the University back to VA or any other Federal agency on a matter in which the U.S. is a party or has an interest in the matter.

**NIH Requirements for Time and Effort MOU**


Note that it is permissible to have a reported effort of greater than 40 hours per week between a VA position and salary from an NIH grant at the affiliate. For example, an investigator could be full-time VA (40 hours per week) and receive a salary for 10 hours per week from an NIH grant at the affiliate = 50 hours per week total. NIH does not set a maximum on the combined time, but states that it should be “reasonable”. Most VAMCs have used 60 hours per week as the maximum. At present, if the NIH grant is administered by the VA-NPC, the combined effort between the VA and the VA-NPC cannot exceed 40 hours per week. DOD grants do not have this limitation for VA-NPCs.

*(From NIH’s Grant Policy Statement, as of October 2018.)*

Page IIB-118  17.3 VA-UNIVERSITY AFFILIATIONS

Investigators with joint appointments at a VAMC (VA hospital) and an affiliated university must have a valid MOU that specifies (at both the university and the VAMC) the title of the investigator’s appointment, distribution of compensation, the responsibilities of the proposed investigator, and the percentage of effort available for research at each institution. The MOU must be signed by the appropriate officials of the recipient and the VAMC and must be updated with each significant change of the investigator’s responsibilities or distribution of effort and, without a significant change, not less than annually. The joint VA/university appointment of the investigator constitutes 100 percent of his or her total professional responsibilities. However, NIH will recognize such a joint appointment only when a university and an affiliated VA hospital are the parties involved.

A grant application from a university may request the university’s share of an investigator’s salary in proportion to the effort devoted to the research project. The institutional base salary as contained in the individual’s university appointment determines the base for computing that request.

The signature of the AOR of the submitting university on an application to NIH that includes such an arrangement certifies that the individual whose salary is included in the application serves under a joint appointment documented in a formal MOU between the university and the VA, and there is no possibility of dual compensation for the same work or of an actual or apparent conflict of interest.

Under the above-described arrangement, there is no involvement of a VA-affiliated non-profit research corporation, which is eligible to apply for and receive NIH grants as a non-profit organization. The limitations on the payment of Federal salaries apply (see Allowable and Unallowable Costs in this chapter).

Page IIB-121

*A part-time VA employee at VANPCs for which NIH grant funds are used to pay the differential between the individual’s VA part-time salary and the salary level for a full-time VANPC commitment in proportion to the level of effort devoted to the project. Compensation must be in accordance with the established policies and salary structure of the VANPC and the total number of VA and VANPC hours should not exceed a full-time position. Therefore, if the PD/PI has a part-time appointment with the VANPC, an appropriate portion of the individual’s salary that would otherwise be supported by the*
non-profit VANPC may be charged to the NIH grant. The work paid for by the VANPC must not be for the same project paid for by VA time for VA salary in accordance with the VA policy set forth in the VHA Handbook 1200.17.

Examples of templates (suggestions only, not required)

John Smith MD
Affiliate University

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsibilities</th>
<th>% of affiliate appt</th>
<th>Proportion of Total Professional Effort</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>16.66%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>16.66%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Affiliate U. (must = 100%) 100%

VAMC
Staff physician

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsibilities</th>
<th>% of affiliate appt</th>
<th>Proportion of Total Professional Effort</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>75%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Affiliate U. (must = 100%) 100%

Total Affiliate University + VAMC (must total 100%)
SECTION 16 - VA Non-Profit Corporations

Besides academic affiliations, VA medical centers with research programs also may affiliate with separate nonprofit organizations.

“Formed in 1992, the National Association of Veterans’ Research and Education Foundations (NAVREF) is the 501(c)(3) nonprofit membership organization of research and education foundations affiliated with the Department of Veterans Affairs medical centers. These nonprofits, also known as VA-affiliated nonprofit research and education corporations (NPCs) are authorized by Congress under 38 USC Sections 7361-7366 to provide flexible funding mechanisms for the conduct of research and education at VA facilities nationwide.” There are 84-member VA nonprofits.

Every medical center should have an MOU documenting the facility’s relationship with the local research nonprofit organization.

Let’s back up a second. When an organization is a nonprofit, does that mean it’s not allowed to make a profit? Of course, not!!! Another term for a 501(c)(3) organization is “public benefit organization.” This term better describes why a nonprofit organization is a tax exempt. Nonprofit or public benefit organizations are distinguished from for-profit organizations by the following:

1. They don’t pay taxes on their business-related excess income over expenses (or “profit)
   a. They are liable to pay taxes on income earned from Unrelated business net income, by the way.
2. They are not OWNED by anyone. (No shares of stock.)
3. They are governed by a board of directors who is responsible for protecting and ensuring the public benefit mission.
4. They can accept donations as income that has special tax implications to the donor.
   a. But if you pay a nonprofit for a good or a service (e.g. class, daycare, Christmas tree, etc.), that is not a donation.

With that in mind, nonprofits can behave very similarly to for-profit organizations. Executives can make (huge) salaries, employees are under the protection of the same labor laws as everyone else, and the corporation can produce goods and/or services for sale.

OK. Back to the VHA. Here are some examples of names of VA non-profits:

- Biomedical Research Institute of New Mexico (Albuquerque VA)
- Institute for Medical Research (Durham VA)
- Research! Mississippi (Jackson VA)
- Southern California Institute for Research and Education (SCIRE) (Long Beach VA)
- Louisiana Veterans Research and Education Corp. (New Orleans VA)

As you can see, the names vary quite a bit and do not always indicate the relationship to the VA.

Also, be advised: having this “alternate” funding mechanism for research and education may often baffle and confuse others in the VA. Reactions can vary from, “You’ve got all the money you need from the non-profit,” to “That’s got to be illegal.”

17 NAVREF webpage: [http://www.navref.wildapricot.org/page-18055](http://www.navref.wildapricot.org/page-18055)
Usually, the VA nonprofit handles the contracting, purchasing, and HR activities pertaining to studies funded by:

- NIH
- DoD
- Pharmaceutical Companies
- Contract Research Organizations (these are companies hired by pharmaceutical companies to run their multisite studies (e.g., Quintiles, Covance)
- Associations and Societies (e.g., American Cancer Society, Muscular Dystrophy Association)
  - These organizations are notorious for disallowing overhead (indirect costs).
  - Try putting some indirect costs as direct costs in the budget.

These could be human, animal, or basic science studies.

Most of the non-profit’s expenses are going to go for salaries, travel, equipment, and supplies.

When the VA NPCs accept funding from pharmaceutical companies, contract research organizations on behalf of pharmaceutical companies, or biotechnology companies, this type of funding is generally via a contract (i.e., there is a scope of work that is agreed upon that will be done by the VA NPC/local investigator that is requested by the company). Thus, a Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) will be necessary. Prior to the development of a CRADA, discussion between the Investigator and the company may occur and Confidential Disclosure Agreements are usually agreed upon initially to protect discussion of proprietary information. Templates of Confidential Disclosure Agreements are available on the VA Technology Transfer webpage for Forms, Templates, and Model Agreements. The ACOS/R&D can usually sign off on Confidentiality Agreements on behalf of the VA Medical Center. The CRADA is reviewed and vetted by the VA Office of General Council (OGC) and the signatory for the VA is the Medical Center Director. The CRADA is helpful to spell out a priori of any research performed, rights to intellectual property should any emanate from discoveries made during the research. CRADA templates for Clinical Trials, Principal Investigator Initiated, and Investigational Device Clinical Trials are available on the VA Technology Transfer webpage for Forms, Templates, and Model Agreements. The use of Master CRADAs (CRADA templates that are pre-approved by the pharmaceutical company and the VA) has improved the process flow but not all the pharmaceutical companies have Master CRADAs with the VA.

One of the major items in the CRADA that needs serious thought is budget development for the scope of work that needs to be done. While there is no one set template regarding budget development, the Investigator and VA NPC must consider the following: personnel costs (e.g., that of a study coordinator and to be sure that a study coordinator who may be involved with more than one clinical trial may not only be involved in direct research patient interaction but also devotes time to much of the regulatory and compliance paperwork for study review by VA research committees but time to interact with study monitors from the pharmaceutical company or contract research organization, or other regulatory visitors), study patient costs which may entail reimbursement for time commitment to the research project and travel costs; Institutional Review Board fees or other fees necessary to help support the human subjects protection program overall; record storage costs (e.g., consider off-site storage costs at approved VA off-site storage sites).

Generally, study and comparator medications or devices are provided by the pharmaceutical or biotechnology company, but the Investigator and VA NPC needs to be sure that if the pharmaceutical or biotechnology company expects the VA to pay for the comparator medications or appliances, that Pharmacy and/or Prosthetics may need to be consulted as to costs since these costs may need to be reimbursed to the VA Medical Center. Finally, should the study require that other Medical Care services be needed to perform the research (e.g., imaging studies, laboratory testing), that allowances in the
budget be made to reimburse Medical Care appropriation when these services are needed exclusively for the research project or in addition to routine clinical care as required by the research project. Mechanisms for the VA to bill the VA NPC can be worked out to reimburse Medical Care appropriation, as needed.

Also, while many private foundations that fund research projects may have a limit on indirect costs that are provided or some not allowing any indirect costs, many VA NPCs will administer these types of grants as they are usually aimed at young or beginning investigators. Many VA NPCs understand that a young or new VA investigator needs a start to his or her research career and getting that first small grant is helpful to generate more data for larger grant submissions to federal agencies that do provide indirect costs and to get an initial publication out.

All IT equipment proposed to be purchased through the non-profit organization should be vetted by the local IT department. It would be helpful to be sure that IT equipment purchased by the VA NPCs would be compatible to accept the VA image if thought is to have that IT equipment enabled on the VA network. In most cases, IT equipment purchased by the VA NPC would need to be donated to the VA so it can also be put into the A&MM MERS system as required. In many cases the VA NPCs can supply the equipment. Remember – Data for approved VA research is VA data. The ISSO and Privacy Officer have responsibilities to protect it.
SECTION 17 – Local Facility

In some VA locations research is very up front and present at the VA facility (often due to a strong research-oriented university affiliation) but for smaller to medium sized research programs, research may be overlooked, or even ignored in favor of patient care. You may have to figure out ways to bring research to the forefront of the local facility leadership. You may find that there are many misconceptions about research that go back a long way. Some things you may hear (or, I have heard):

- Research is not about patient care
- Research is illegal
- Research is making our Veterans into guinea pigs
- Nurses shouldn’t help with research studies
- Research is “special.” Doesn’t have to play by the same rules.
- Researchers don’t work as hard as we do; they’re never here.

*Bottom line: Research can be mysterious at best at some locations and disdained at worst at others.*

It’s a good idea to participate in facility committee activities. A representative from research on the facility space committee, the Environment of Care Committee, or even the Radiations Safety Committee (research should already be on this latter committee) is a good idea; this helps keep research informed about who is doing what at the local facility and can help research maintain or even expand its space needs. Frequent and positive interactions with facility services help develop support for research. Look for opportunities to help and inform. The ACOS/R&D is usually a member of the Medical Executive Committee or other equivalent composed of clinical Service Chiefs and chaired by the Chief of Staff. The ACOS/R&D can inform clinical leadership of events, accomplishments, and situations in Research needing the attention of this group.

*Services You’ll Interact With:*
- **Fiscal**
  - Even though research money is not doled out through the network (like facility money), fiscal is notified of funds received and responsible for transferring it into the CP’s determined by the research service.
  - You or your budget analyst will have frequent contact with someone in fiscal responsible for managing research funds.
  - Do you make patient payments on VA studies? You may have to go through fiscal and the facility agent cashier to make this happen.
- **HR**
  - All hiring must go through HR\(^\text{18}\)
    - Position descriptions
    - Classification
    - Posting positions
    - Hiring
  - IPAs
    - At some facilities, IPAs are required to be signed off by both HR and someone from the network contracting office.
  - Employee Relations
  - Performance Awards

---

\(^{18}\) See Section 4: Human Resources for the updated process involving two DEU specialists and VA Subject Matter Experts (SMEs) to help facilitate the recruitment of all ORD funded positions
• Engineering
  There is a constant need to have things fixed, adjusted or assessed:
    - Air conditioning or heating
    - Leaks
    - Power issues
    - Broken sprinkler heads, ceiling tiles, door handles, etc.

• IT
  Someone’s computer isn’t working or needs to be replaced. Daily. Printers break.

• Safety Office
  With all the bio-hazardous materials used in research, your facility Safety Office may have a big
  interest in the Research Service. Sometimes the Safety Office is unaware that research has several
  handbooks dealing with research safety, so you might need to educate them about that. You will
  have a lot of interaction with the facility Chemical Hygiene Officer and maybe the Radiation Safety
  Officer.

• Housekeeping (Environmental Management Service)
  Hopefully you don’t need to have much contact with housekeeping, but you might if you have a
  housekeeper that is uncomfortable with or not knowledgeable about research.
  You may have staff that need to be relocated. This may involve much assistance from the
  housekeeping service.

• Executive
  Since the Facility Director is the responsible and signatory official on many research documents, you
  will often interact with the Executive office to get these documents completed.
    - Your Director and/or Chief of Staff will be ex officio members of your R & D committee.
    - The Associate Director (for Operations) may be involved helping you deal with
      Engineering, Fiscal or Housekeeping services.
    - Members of the Executive service will participate in inspection or survey entrance and
      exit briefings.

**Emergency Procedures**

Your facility will have an Emergency SOP or system in place with detailed procedures and systems to
address an emergency. The AO and ACOS/R&D may be involved in facility emergency drills.

If you have an animal facility you will have a VMU Emergency plan since there are requirements for the
proper handling of animals in an emergency.

Your research program will also have an Emergency Plan of some sort that deals with how the research
labs respond in an emergency. This should be coordinated with and through your facility safety office
and be integrated in with the overall facility emergency plan.
SECTION 18 – Safety & Security

Handbooks

The following directives and handbooks address research safety and security:

- VHA Directive 1200.08 – Safety of Personnel and Security of Laboratories Involved in VA Research
- VA Directive 7700 – Occupational Safety and Health
- VA Handbook 7700.1 – Occupational Safety and Health Handbook
- VHA Directive 7701 – Occupational Safety and Health Program
- VHA Handbook 7701.1 – Occupational Safety and Health Program Procedures
- VA Handbook 6500 – Information Security Program
- VA Handbook 1200.12 – Use of Data and Data Repositories in VHA Research

SRS (Subcommittee on Research Safety)

The Research and Development Committee has a subcommittee to assess the safety requirements of each research study (human, animal, and basic), usually referred to as the Subcommittee for Research Safety (SRS). This committee must ensure that research is conducted safely in terms of the use of chemicals, biological agents, reagents, procedures, exposure, protection, storage, and training. This committee is not responsible for assessing the scientific merit or fundability of a protocol, although it may make recommendations to the appropriate committee pertaining any of these concerns.

It is optimal if all subcommittees of the Research and Development committee (R&DC) can easily and freely communicate with each other, as well as with the R&DC.

As AO, you will be an ex officio, non-voting member of the SRS. It is your role to ensure that the Safety Committee has all the information it needs to make informed decisions and is performing its duties, as described in your facility's SOPs.

Safety Compliance

According to the VA Directives and Handbooks, there are several required safety inspections. These can be combined with other facility inspections, if members of your safety committee belong to facility inspection groups, e.g., environmental rounds.

Do you have a separate security committee, or is it part of another committee? Security involves not only information and data, but also of premises or lab areas (physical security).

ORO frequently publishes checklists on their website that can be used to help you ensure that the research service is covering all the bases for safety and security:

Security

Each research program needs to address the requirements as it pertains to security. This can mean physical and personnel security, as well as data security.

Each year a multidisciplinary team (members include HR, Police, Safety, and Research) must review the research facilities and program for research security.
If a subcommittee is formed for this purpose it would report to the R&DC through the Safety committee, or it might be a direct report to R&DC. Research Security can also be addressed as a work group or task force and therefore would not require a separate SOP and program review.

**Information System Security Officer (ISSO)**

Also, mentioned in the IT section above, the ISSO is the person at your facility that is responsible for data security. The ISSO will review all initial submissions of research protocols to ensure that study data is managed, according to VA regulations. The ISSO will resolve any questions or concerns directly with the researcher submitting the study.

As you know from your Privacy and Information Security Training, any breaches of information security are reported by the person involved directly to the ISSO, ACOS/R&D and the PO (if it involves people). The ISSO may have to report the matter to the National Security Operations Center (NSOC). The ISSO should notify the ACOS / R&D that an NSOC incident has been entered. This triggers the need for the Director to notify ORO of the incident within 5 business days. See VA Handbook 1058.01 – Research Compliance Reporting Requirements for more details. [http://www.va.gov/ORO/ORO_Policy_Docum.asp](http://www.va.gov/ORO/ORO_Policy_Docum.asp)

The ISSO should be an ex officio non-voting member of either the IRB or the R&D Committees.

**Police Service**

Your facility has a Police Service that is the central monitoring group for security access systems at your facility, including research areas. As AO, you are responsible for reviewing security access logs for research weekly. You may need the Police Service to generate the reports for you unless they give you limited access to generate them yourself.

Anytime there is an incident of theft or vandalism, etc., make sure it is reported to the Police Service by the people involved or knowledgeable of the incident.

If you need access to the facility over the weekend, you may need to be given access by the police service. As AO, you should not need any further approval for this but if your staff will be coming in on the weekend, you may need to notify the Police Service and give them your approval.
SECTION 19 – Privacy

Handbooks

- VA Handbook 1605.01 – Privacy and Release of Information
- VA Handbook 1605.02 – Minimum Necessary Standard for Protected Health Information
- VA Handbook 1605.03 – Privacy Compliance Assurance Program and Privacy Compliance Monitoring
- VA Handbook 6500 series

As mentioned above in the IT Section, every facility has a Privacy Officer (PO). You should address any questions you have about Privacy to the PO. However, some POs have little or limited experience with the research setting. They might need help with research Privacy issues. Your RCO may be helpful and there is also a Privacy Board within ORD that can help resolve issues and answer questions.

The Privacy Officer needs to review each initial submission of human research studies. Privacy is not a concern in animal studies. The PO will work with the research team to address or correct any privacy issues.

The Privacy Officer should be an *ex-officio* non-voting member of either the IRB or the R&D committee.
SECTION 20 – Animal Program

Handbooks

The handbook that covers the animal program within the VHA is:

- VHA Handbook 1200.07 - Use of Animals in Research which was reissued on Nov. 23, 2011.

The other document that is heavily used to ensure that animal research is performed ethically is Guide for the Care and Use of Laboratory Animals (NRC 2011). The 8th edition (© 2011) can be found here.

Veterinary Medical Unit

The area of the medical center where the animals are kept is called the Veterinary Medical Unit (VMU). This area is led by the veterinarian for the research program or Veterinary Medical Officer (VMO). The VMO can either be a VA employee or a contractor and this person is a licensed veterinarian.

The VMO directs the operations of the VMU, oversees the animal care staff and ensures compliance with animal welfare laws, regulations and policies concerning VA animal research.\(^\text{19}\)

VMU staff are responsible for feeding, caring for, and maintaining a clean environment for the animals. They keep a daily census of animals and notify researchers when there are changes in the condition of their animals. They monitor the temperature in the animal rooms. They may be engaged in quarantine activities as well as the disposal of animal carcasses. They handle the intake of new animals into the VMU. Sometimes VMU staff assist researchers with their research activities but this varies by facility and is not considered part of their normal duties.

Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee

The animal program is governed by an animal committee, usually referred to as the Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee (IACUC), which is another subcommittee of the R&DC. This could be a local VA IACUC or the IACUC of the academic affiliate.

The IACUC reviews animal protocols and ensures compliance with regulations governing the use of animals in research studies. Senior research staff, including the AO, may serve on the IACUC as non-voting members.

The AO should help the IACUC make informed decisions by being knowledgeable of the animal program SOPs. Refer to your local SOP and/or Section 8 in Handbook 1200.07 for detailed information. The RCO may be an invited guest of the IACUC; this can be a permanent invitation if included, as such, in the IACUC SOP.

AAALAC (Association for Assessment and Accreditation of Laboratory Animal Care)

AAALAC International is a private, non-profit, internationally-accepted organization that accredits institutions that meet its standards of humane treatment of animals in science. These standards go beyond minimum legal requirements to promote excellence in animal care and use. Participation in

\(^{19}\) VHA Handbook 1200.07 – Section 6 b. (5)

Page 117 of 154
AAALAC’s accreditation program is voluntary, but VA policy requires all VA animal research programs to earn and maintain full accreditation.

**Assurance**

Your research program’s animal assurance (the counterpart to the human research Federal-wide assurance) is managed through the Office of Laboratory Animal Welfare (OLAW) which is a branch within the National Institutes of Health (NIH).

**Reports**

Every year the Research program needs to provide information to different entities about its animal research activities.

- USDA Annual Report – Due on November 15
- AAALAC
- Annual reports
- Triennial Program Description
- ORD Annual Station Data Report – due January 15
- OLAW Annual Report – due on January 31
SECTION 21 – Site Visit Coordination

The research program is often inspected, surveyed, and site visited by internal and external groups. These can be “for cause” (an allegation of non-compliance has been reported or noted) or routine. Some entities that may review the research program are:

- ORO
- OIG
- GAO
- FDA
- USDA
- OSHA
- CDC
- ITOC
- AAHRPP, or other human studies accreditation group
- AAALAC
- VISN contractors to review:
  - Safety
  - Security
  - Others
- EPA

You will probably have facility groups that want to perform inspections or walk-throughs:

- Annual Workplace Evaluation (AWE)
- Environmental Rounds
- Safety
- ISSO
- IT or IRM
- Controlled Substance
- Space

Hardly a week will go by during which you are not coordinating, or participating, in some type of research program review. You may need to help coordinate the submission of documents for the review. These would include minutes, agendas, SOPs, and reports.

You may need to help set the agenda for the inspection and coordinate the people needed to be in attendance.

In some instances, you will be asked to help with hotel reservations, meals/restaurant locations, and transportation for the visiting inspection staff.

Remember, you are not alone!

There are many other people who are responsible for the success and compliance of the research program. As the AO, you have an enormous role in this – but, the ACOS/R&D, RCO, and committees are responsible entities, as well.
SECTION 22 – IBC Registration and Annual Reporting

Institutional Biosafety Committee

If your research program is engaged in research involving recombinant DNA then you will need to have committee oversight from an Institutional Biosafety Committee (IBC) which is registered with the Office of Biotechnology Affairs (OBA) at the NIH.

Some facilities have their safety committee function as the IBC. The IBC will need to have and follow an SOP for how to function and document its activities. You may use the affiliate’s IBC if your MOU with the affiliate university allows for it.

The research program will need to name a Biological Safety Officer (BSO), who will be a member of the IBC. The BSO will also be responsible for performing periodic inspections of areas involving rDNA research to ensure that lab standards are rigorously followed.

Who Must Be On the IBC

- No fewer than five members, so selected that they collectively have experience and expertise in recombinant DNA technology and the capability to assess the safety of recombinant DNA research, and to identify any potential risk to public health or the environment.
- At least two members shall not be affiliated with the institution (apart from their membership on the IBC), and shall represent the interest of the surrounding community, with respect to health and protection of the environment.
- At least one individual with expertise in plant, plant pathogen, or plant pest containment principles when experimentation uses plans (probably not applicable in the VA setting).
- The IBC shall include at least one scientist with expertise in animal containment principles when experiments using animals are done.
- When the institution conducts recombinant DNA research at BL3, BL4, or Large Scale (greater than 10 liters), a BSO is mandatory, and shall be a member of the IBC.
- When the institution participates in or sponsors recombinant DNA research involving human participants, the institution must ensure that the IBC has adequate expertise and training (using ad hoc consultants as deemed necessary).
- A member representing the laboratory technical staff.

The Institution shall file an annual report with NIH/OBA, which includes:

1. A roster of all IBC members clearly indicating the Chair, contact person, Biological Safety Officer (if applicable), plant expert (if applicable), animal expert (if applicable), human gene therapy expertise or ad hoc consultant (if applicable), and
2. Biographical sketches of all IBC members (including community members).
SECTION 23 – Human Research Protection Program

The Human Research Protection Program (HRPP) encompasses the IRB and all matters pertaining to research involving human subjects at the VA facility. It is what was assessed by AAHRPP or other human research protections program accreditation organizations when considering accreditation of your facility.

The HRPP is comprised of facility senior management, members of the research office, the IRB, the R&DC, and all the members of the research team conducting human studies. Together, this group is responsible for protecting the rights, safety, and well-being of subjects enrolled in research projects.

The definition of HRPP found in VHA Directive 1200.05 is: “A comprehensive system to ensure the protection of human subjects participating in research. The HRPP consists of a variety of individuals and committees such as: the VA facility Director, Associate Chief of Staff (ACOS) for Research and Development (R&D), the R&D Administrative Officer, the R&D Committee, the Institutional Review Board (IRB), other committees or subcommittees addressing human subjects protection (e.g., Biosafety, Radiation Safety, Radioactive Drug Research, Conflict of Interest), investigators, IRB staff, research staff, health and safety staff (e.g., Biosafety Officer, Radiation Safety Officer), compliance officers, information security officers, privacy officers, and research pharmacy staff. The objective of this system is to assist the institution in meeting ethical principles and regulatory requirements for the protection of human subjects in research.”

Your research program will have at least one Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) dealing with the HRPP – or maybe several. It is regulated by VHA Directive 1200.05.

At ORD, there is an office called ORPP&E (the Office of Research Protections, Policy, and Education). Their website is located here: https://www.research.va.gov/programs/orppe/default.cfm. ORPP&E is responsible for 1) developing policy and guidance on VA human research protection; 2) training and education for human research protection; 3) ensuring that all VA facilities that conduct human research achieve and maintain full accreditation of their HRPPs; and 4) creating and implementing the VA Central IRB. (NOTE: ORO, not ORPP&E, is responsible for FWAs.)

FWA or Federal-Wide Assurance

Because your HRPP is part of a federal organization it must have a Federal-Wide Assurance (FWA). The HRPP operates under this FWA. Each FWA must be renewed every 5 years or within 30 days when there is a change in the facilities Institutional Official, who is the signatory official on the assurance. Each time the FWA is updated, a VA Addendum must also be submitted through the VHA Office of Research Oversight (ORO) to OHRP. (Note: there is OHRP assurance training that must be completed by the signatory officials.)

VHA Handbook 1058.03, published by ORO, deals with issues related to assurances.

Accreditation

As described in VHA Directive 1200.05, all VHA HRPPs must achieve and maintain full accreditation by the accrediting organization designated by VA.
Belmont Report

This report was issued by the National Commission for the Protection of Human Subjects of Biomedical and Behavioral Research on September 30, 1978, and was later published in the Federal Register on April 18, 1979. It took its name from the Belmont Conference Center, located in Elkridge, MD, where the document was drafted in part. The three fundamental ethical principles are:

1. Respect for persons: Protecting the autonomy of all people and treating them with courtesy and respect and allowing for informed consent. Research must be truthful and conduct no deception;
2. Beneficence: The philosophy of “Do No Harm” while maximizing benefits for the research project and minimizing risks to the research subject; and
3. Justice: Ensuring reasonable, non-exploitative, and well-considered procedures are administered fairly – the fair distribution of costs and benefits to potential research participants – and equally.

As part of your FWA, your institutional official will attest that your HRPP follows the principles of the Belmont Report.

The Common Rule

Seventeen federal agencies (including the VA) joined Health and Human Services (HHS) in adopting a set of rules for the protection of human subjects known as “the Common Rule.” These requirements are set forth in Subpart A of 45 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 46 for the Department of Health and Human Services (HHS). VA adopted the Common Rule as 38 CFR Part 16 which is identical to 45 CFR Part 46. Subparts B, C, and D were added to provide additional protections for pregnant women, human fetuses, and neonates (B), prisoners (C), and children (D). VA has not formally adopted Subparts B, C, and D, but some of their provisions are included in VHA Directive 1200.05.

On January 19, 2017, a major revision to the Federal Policy for the Protection of Human Subjects was published and subsequently revised January 22, 2018 and again June 19, 2018 that requires compliance of studies approved by the IRB or determined to be exempt by IRB on or after January 21, 2019. The revised Common Rule allows for continued compliance with the pre-2018 Common Rule for those studies approved by the IRB or determined to be exempt prior to January 21, 2019. Studies originally subject to the pre-2018 Common Rule may transition to the revised Common Rule on or after January 21, 2019. If a study originally subject to the pre-2018 requirements is determined to transition to the revised Common Rule the IRB will document and date the determination within the minutes or within the electronic protocol file. Studies that transition to the revised Common Rule must comply with all applicable 2018 Common Rule requirements on the documented date.

Working with Boards and Committees

Research and Development Committee

Governed by VHA Directive 1200.01, the committee is tasked with oversight of the local research program, broad areas of program development, risk management, and quality and performance activities. Perhaps the most variability exists in how VA R&D Committees function, as they are no longer tasked with individual protocol review. Some R&D Committees have retained this responsibility, and some have not. The ACOS serves as the Executive Secretary of the R&D and the AO may be an ex officio, non-voting member of this committee and will be depended on to help the committee make
informed decisions. The SOP for the R&D Committee must reflect the procedures of your specific processes.

The complexity and intricate review processes for research studies through the R&DC and its subcommittees cannot be overemphasized. It requires expert support, well-organized processes, and explicitly-written procedures. Resources: ORO Checklists and Audit Tools

Institutional Review Board (IRB)
A significant component of the HRPP is the Institutional Review Board (IRB). The IRB must review each human subject project, initially, and then at least annually after it has approved the project. The elements of its review are numerous and multifaceted and predominantly guided by the Code of Federal Regulations or the Common Rule and VHA Directive 1200.05 which deals with protection of the human subject and the informed consent process. The IRB is a subcommittee of the R&D Committee.

The ACOS/AO may be ex officio, non-voting member of this subcommittee and may serve as consultants regarding research processes. This means understanding program SOPs, in light of the issue being discussed. The ACOS/AO should be sensitive to any potential, actual, apparent, or perceived conflicts of interest and appropriately manage such conflicts. One solution is to limit the attendance of the AO/ACOS to the general business portion of the meeting. This enables the ACOS/AO to remain aware of how the committee is functioning but eliminates the perception that they are influencing the discussion and review of individual protocols. The IRB may meet monthly or more often depending on local need (i.e., the size of the research program; number of protocols). A facility may have more than one IRB, may use the VA Central IRB, the IRB of the academic affiliate, an IRB of another VA facility, or an IRB of another federal agency. Requirements for using services of another entity’s IRB are outlined in VHA Directive 1200.05.

Affiliate IRB
A Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) or Authorization Agreement with other VA facilities or external organization(s) providing IRB services (see VHA Handbook 1058.03 and MOU Checklist: http://www.va.gov/.ORO/orochecklists.asp must be established and a written SOP should be in place and must be consistent with VHA Directive 1200.05 when reviewing VA research. It should also cover how communication will occur between the VA and the affiliate IRB (many times, this is the “weak link” when problems occur in minutes from the affiliate IRB, and other communications regarding the VA protocols that do not get back to the VA) and a sample template for the MOU for the VA-Affiliate IRB arrangement – there is a checklist for what the VA and affiliate are responsible. This information can be found on the ORO website (see the link provided above). You must also ensure that the external IRBs of Record used by the VA facility hold current IRB registrations with FDA/OHRP and provide updates to membership as required by VHA Handbook 1058.03. Establishing the affiliate IRB as the IRB of record also needs CRADO (Chief Research and Development Officer) approval if this is a change in their IRB of Record or establishes a new HRPP.

VA Central IRB
At VA Central Office in the Office of Research and Development (ORD), there is a VA Central IRB. The VA Central IRB reviews studies with greater than three sites where the study procedures are the same across sites. Therefore, if you have CSP, RR&D, or HSR&D/QUERI multisite studies then you may use the VA Central IRB as one of your designated IRBs.

While each VA facility has ultimate responsibility for its HRPP, the VA Central IRB provides expert ethical and scientific review of VA funded multisite projects. The centralized review is meant to enhance the efficiency of IRB review for these projects.
Each VA facility that plans to use the VA Central IRB must add the VA Central IRB to its FederalWide Assurance (FWA) (in coordination with ORO per VHA Handbook 1058.03) and should have an MOU between the VAMC, the local NPC, and the VA Central Office describing the respective roles and responsibilities of VHA Central Office, your local NPC, the local VA facility, and the VA Central IRB MOU template. If one is not in place and your site has been identified as a potential participant in an ORD funded multisite study, contact the VA Central IRB Administrator. Contact information is available through the ORPP&E and VA Central IRB links on the ORD Website. (NOTE: The Institutional Official for the VA Central IRB is the Principal Deputy under Secretary for Health.) There is variability among research program in regards to internal processes that encompass the review of VA Central IRB studies. You should have internal SOPs that cover the review process for studies managed by the VA Central IRB.

VA Central IRB Liaison
There is a local individual designated by the Facility Director who is responsible for reviewing the VA Central IRB determination and providing comments (e.g., on special local considerations and requirements) before the final VA Central IRB approval. This person can be the local IRB chairperson, ACOS, R&D chairperson, HRPP Administrator, or another qualified individual. All communication with local site research personnel is through the Local Site Liaison who will be copied when approved study documents are released to the Local Site Investigator or when an action is taken by the VA Central IRB (such as, determining that a reported event is not related or not serious). The VA Central IRB has many other communications with the local study teams in which the local site liaison is not involved. The liaison is only copied once a final approval or determination is made. For reportable events that are serious and further reportable, the VA Central IRB will also include other local site research and other personnel on those communications per VHA Handbook 1058.01. For additional information, the Central IRB website can be accessed at: www.research.va.gov/vacentralirb

IRB of Another Federal Agency
VHA Directive 1200.05 allows the use of an IRB of another Federal Agency through an Authorizing Agreement. To date, the NCI Central IRB is the only other agency set up to work with VA, although there is a push by NIH for use of single IRBs so there may be others, in the future. To use the NCI Central IRB, the VA must develop SOPs to describe the roles and responsibilities of the VA and the NCI Central IRB – these must be approved by ORO. Once the SOPs are approved and registration is done through NCI, the VA must sign the Authorizing Agreement with NCI and amend its FWA to add NCI Central IRB as an IRB of record. For more information, refer to the following documents on SharePoint: https://vaww.vha.vaco.portal.va.gov/sites/comm/admin/projects/ncicirb/default.aspx

Subcommittee on Research Safety
Subcommittee on Research Safety (SRS) is covered elsewhere in the manual but should be considered as part of the intricate and multifaceted review process described in this chapter.

Non-Research Committees Responsible for the Review of Research
Pharmacy and Therapeutics Committee
In its review of research, the Pharmacy and Therapeutics (P&T) Committee is guided by the VHA Handbook 1108.04. The P&T Committee must review research a research protocol when it concerns a study that involves an investigational product, as well as any Cooperative Research Agreement. This review must take place before the ACOS/R&D provides final notice of study approval or initiation. It is suggested that there is research program representation on the P&T Committee and/or the study PI attends the meeting in which their study is to be reviewed. It is also recommended that the Research Administration/HRPP Office provide a template for P&T Committee Review that allows for documentation and determination of study review. Depending upon the Research Program Office, it is either up to the Administrative Office, or the study personnel to ensure that study material is submitted for review by this committee within the accepted timeframe.
Radiation Safety Committee
In its review of research, the Radiation Safety Committee is guided by VHA Directive 1105 and VHA Directive 1129. Per the directive, the Radiation Safety Committee must “review research protocols that require the use of ionizing radiation as part of the research” and/or “involve the medical use of machine sources of ionizing radiation.” This review must take place before the ACOS/R&D provides the final notice of the study’s approval or initiation. It is suggested that there is research program representation on the Radiation Safety Committee and/or the study PI attends the meeting in which their study is to be reviewed. It is also recommended that the Research Administration/HRPP Office provides a template for Radiation Safety Committee Review that allows for documentation and determination of the study review. Depending upon the research program, it is either up to the Administrative Office or the study personnel to ensure that study material is submitted for review by this committee within the accepted timeframe.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Timeline</td>
<td>Define the date for the projected closure of the Human Research Protection Program (HRPP)</td>
<td>Intervals vary anywhere between 60 days to 1 year, with the usual range being between 3 to 9 months.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Notification of any relying HRPPs</td>
<td>Any HRPP relying upon the VA Facility’s IRB of Record and/or Research and Development Committee must be informed immediately as this directly impacts the relying VA Facility’s HRPP.</td>
<td>If there are any studies with CRADAs, the termination clauses of those CRADAs need to be reviewed. For data and biorepositories, every effort should be made to transfer those studies as permitted within the approved protocol and the applicable informed consent and HIPAA authorization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Categorization of studies:</td>
<td>Different studies will have different issues involving termination and/or transition.</td>
<td>If there are any studies with CRADAs, the termination clauses of those CRADAs need to be reviewed. For data and biorepositories, every effort should be made to transfer those studies as permitted within the approved protocol and the applicable informed consent and HIPAA authorization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) which studies are non-human subjects, exempt, or non-exempt human subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) funded (ORD, other federal funding, industry)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) collaborative</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) Repositories – data or biospecimen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Subject status: Determine which studies have subjects which are currently receiving any study-related interactions, interventions, and/or follow-up monitoring.</td>
<td>Subject safety is the priority for terminating and/or transitioning any human subjects study.</td>
<td>Determinations must be made for any notifications that must be made for subjects in any currently active human subjects studies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Transfer of studies: Determine if any of the studies will or can be transferred to another institution</td>
<td>It is unknown whether any of the studies will or can be transferred to other VA facilities.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Comment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Notification of Investigators: Include plan for terminating and/or transitioning studies as well as actions they are required to implement, including subject issues, equipment inventory, and records retention for investigator study records.</td>
<td>VA Investigators must be informed quickly of plans to terminate and/or transition any studies so that study-specific issues can be identified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Records issues: Determine how research records will be made available for any studies which will be transferred, as well as determine how research records will be retained for purposes of VA’s Record Control Schedule.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Notification of key parties</td>
<td>Depending upon the study, additional individuals or entities (Collaborators, FDA, funding agencies) may need to be informed. Those groups will be identified based upon the study.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please note that the above is general guidance in brief bullet-format statements and is not intended to address specific issues that may be associated with specific studies. ORD is available to assist as needed on this topic.
SECTION 24 – SOPs

SOPs are written based on local facility, central office, and ORO requirements, as well as on local laws. They describe how the research program operates.

At many facilities, the AO writes the SOPs, but some SOPs might have some technical aspects to them that are beyond the AOs training. In this case, others may need to be called in to help. At other facilities, the committees are responsible for creating the SOP, and they may form ad hoc groups to complete the task.

No matter who writes the SOPs for research, they will be carefully examined by ORO, and the accrediting organizations and any deficiencies will be noted so that they can be updated and brought into compliance. One bit of advice in writing SOPs is to not be so restrictive on elements of the SOP that it would be difficult for the facility to keep compliant with the SOP.
SECTION 25 – VA Technology Transfer Program (TTP)

Technology Transfer Program (TTP) facilitates the commercialization of invention to benefit Veterans and the Public. Most often it involves licensing a patent to a company which will develop the invention into a product that benefits the public.

- Inventions that use VA resources (funding, space, personnel, etc.) are disclosed to VA TTP.
- TTP, in conjunction with VA lawyers, sets a determination of rights (DOR) regarding whether the VA asserts any rights to the invention. See Directive 1200.18
- A researcher’s academic affiliate may also assert rights to the invention and VA TTP works with the affiliate’s technology transfer office to resolve these issues.
- Either the VA or the affiliate can take a lead in assessing the invention, filing a patent and ultimately licensing the invention.
- Royalties are distributed to the inventor(s), the VAMC where the invention was made, and, if applicable, to the affiliate.
- The VA researcher completes a certification form that identifies any VA resources used in the invention. The ACOS/R&D reviews the form for accuracy and signs off on it.

Cooperative Research and Development Agreements (CRADAs)

TTP also reviews CRADAs in conjunction with the VA legal team dedicated to research issues (Specialty Team Advising Research (STAR). A CRADA is an agreement between the VA and another party (typically an industry partner) in which the partner typically provides funding and the VA provides personnel, services, facilities, and other resources. The CRADA defines the responsibilities and obligations of each party as well as their rights to intellectual property. CRADAs are typically executed between the VAMC, the industry partner, and the VA-NPC (who administers the funds). In general, the CRADA will also spell out intellectual property rights of each participating party a priori of any invention being made. See VHA Directive 1206: Use of a Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA)

There are other guidance documents and templates for various other types of Intellectual Property type issues such as Confidential Disclosure Agreements, and Material Transfer Agreements that can be found at the Tech Transfer page at https://www.research.va.gov/programs/tech_transfer/model_agreements/default.cfm

Since many of the researchers at the VA also have an appointment at the affiliate university, and are thus dual employees, it is helpful to have the VA and the affiliate enter into an intellectual property administration agreement. The older model is the Cooperative Technology Administration Agreement (CTAA) but these will be transitioned to the newer Invention Management Agreement (IMA). Template for the IMA can be found at the above link. These agreements cover which institution will pursue a patent if warranted, which institution will seek marketing partners, and how royalties would be divided between the institutions. Also, the VA Technology Transfer Office will usually accept the Invention Disclosure Forms from the affiliate but still require the completion of the VA Certification form for each VA inventor defined as a VA-paid employee, a WOC, or an individual on an IPA. The VA Invention Disclosure and VA Certification Forms can also be found at the above link.
VA Research Service Tech Transfer Flow Diagram – January 2017

For more information about the VA Tech Transfer Program go to http://www.research.va.gov/programs/ttech_transfer/default.cfm

Employee develops idea or concept

Can the idea be reduced to practice

Employee contacts the VA TTP Office for consultation [Vattid@va.gov]

Does employee hold an appointment at an affiliate

Employee notifies affiliate Tech Transfer office regarding disclosure including that inventor(s) hold a VA appointment

Employee completes the Invention Disclosure (or provides affiliate disclosure form) and Certification forms for each VA inventor (VA Paid, IPA, or NOCC). Forms are located at https://www.research.va.gov/programs/tech_transfer/forms_templates.cfm

Employee digitally signs the forms and submits to VA supervisor or ACOS for Research to review and sign

Inventor and Tech Transfer move forward based on decision letter

VA supervisor signs and returns back to Employee

Office of General Counsel makes a determination of rights and notifies PI and Station

Employee forwards to Research Office for Review

Forms completed fully

Tech Transfer reviews advises the Office of General Counsel

Forms Returned to Employee for Editing

Research Office submits to the VA Tech Transfer Office via email to vattid@va.gov with copy to inventor

Research Office completes package for submission

Does a disclosure need to be filed

Stop
SECTION 26 – Records Control Schedule

The Federal Records Act (FRA) requires that all Federal agencies make and preserve records that pertain to the functions, decisions, and other actions of the agency. As applied to VA research records, the FRA defines Federal records as all documentary material, regardless of physical form, or characteristics made or received by a VA research program or, in accordance with, the transaction of the Agency’s business, (i.e., the conduct of VA’s research programs and VA research) and that are preserved or are appropriate for preservation as evidence of VA’s activities or because of their informational value of data in them.

What are Records?

A record is created during the process of conducting business (e.g., correspondence, agreements, studies, etc.); received for action (e.g., FOIA requests, controlled correspondence, grant applications, etc.); documents VA activities and/or actions (e.g., calendars, meeting minutes, project reports, etc.); mandated by statute or regulation (e.g., administrative records, dockets, etc.); supports financial obligations or legal claims (e.g., contracts, litigation case files, IPAs, etc.).

A non-record is reference material (e.g., vendor catalogs, phone books, technical journals, etc.); a convenience copy (e.g., duplicate copies of correspondence or directives, etc.); stock copy (e.g., VA publications, etc.); draft or working copy (e.g., draft with no substantive comments, rough notes, calculations, etc.). PLEASE NOTE: Some drafts are needed to support the decision trail or are required by a records schedule.

Working Files include budget calculations, comments, rough notes, proposals, evaluations, preliminary outlines for a report, lists of suggested topics to be included in a memorandum, informal comments received on draft publications, and documents used to brief staff on a proposed item.

Personal Papers do not relate to, or have any effect upon, the conduct of agency business. Documents created before entering government service, private materials brought into, created, or received in the office that were not created or received in transaction of government business, and/or work-related personal documents that are not used in the transaction of government business. PLEASE NOTE: Personal planners and calendars might be records, if they document your activities for the VA.

The Life Cycle of Records

Creation: Records created, received, or collected through the daily transaction of business

Maintenance and Use: Filing, retrieving, use, duplication, printing, dissemination, release or exchange of the information

Disposition: Assessment to determine the retention value of the record, in accordance with the record’s schedule, and leads to either the preservation or destruction of the record

It could be a record if...

- It reflects significant actions taken during the process of conducting business.
- It contains unique, valuable information developed in preparing reports, studies, etc.
- It conveys unique, valuable information about your programs, policies, decisions, or essential actions.
- It conveys statements of policy or the rationale for decisions or actions.
- It documents oral exchanges (in person or by telephone), during which policy is formulated or related activities are planned or transacted.
- It adds to the proper understanding of the formulation or execution of actions or operations and responsibilities.
- It documents important meetings and facilitates action by service or department officials and their successors in office.
- It makes possible a proper scrutiny by auditing bodies external to the service or department.
- It protects the financial, legal, and other rights of the Government and of persons directly affected by the Government's actions.

Examples of Records:

Meeting Minutes  Functional Statements
Competency Folders  Position Descriptions
Timekeeping documents  Purchase Card transactions
Contracts  Recruiting and Staffing files
Emergency Action Plans  Tracking spreadsheets
Equipment Requests  Committee Records
Employee Folders  IPPS Invoices
Budget Planning  Blue prints & diagrams
Travel Vouchers  Maintenance Records

Getting Started

Records retention policies are in the Records Control Schedule (RCS) 10-1. FDA regulated studies have a different records retention requirement and litigation holds will also alter the retention schedule of certain records. Please see end of this section for links to resources.

1) Identify the Facility Records Manager
2) Locate all temporary storage locations within Research and Medical Center space where research data/information are being stored.
3) Identify electronic storage locations of research data or information
   a. Who controls access to these folders?
4) Create a spreadsheet with required information for tracking all hard copy and electronic records, unless you have an electronic protocol management system that can track this information for you. You will also want to check with your facility’s Records Manager to ensure all required elements are being tracked. Example spreadsheet can be found here: https://vaww.vha.vaco.portal.va.gov/sites/HDI/HIM/vaco_HIM/subsite5/subsite3/Records%20Management%20Resources/6%20-%20RM%20FORMS-CHECKLISTS/FAVES%20-%20CROSSWALK%20Records%20Inventory%20-%20File%20Plan.xlsx

At a bare minimum, one will want to ensure the following is being recorded:
   a. Date of Inventory - Date initial inventory form was prepared, or date last updated
   b. Person conducting the inventory - Name and telephone number
   c. Record Title and Record Series - Give each series a title for brief reference or include the generally accepted title
d. Record Description - A concise description of the records, which may include the purpose, use, and subject content of the records

e. Records Control Authority - Records Control Schedule (RCS) 10-1, GRS, National Archives

f. Item # - Item No. specified in the applicable records schedule

g. Disposition - If the series has an approved disposition authority, list the schedule as described on RCS 10-1, GRS, etc., i.e., Destroy after 1 year. If the series has no such authority, list the files as “unscheduled,” and make sure they are preserved.

h. Location - Give the precise location of the series, File Cabinet #, etc. If the series is located in more than one office, indicate multiple locations.

i. Arrangement - Indicate the arrangement of the records, i.e., alphabetic, numerical, etc.

j. Date Range - The earliest and most recent dates of the records in each series. These are needed to schedule records, and to determine when to cut off, or break them and transfer them to records centers or agency storage facilities.

k. Medium - Indicate whether the record medium is paper, CD/DVD, diskette, electronic, audiovisual microform, maps/drawings, or a combination of these.

l. Cutoff - To cut off records means to break, or end, them at regular intervals to permit their disposal or transfer in complete blocks to permit the establishment of new files. Indicate how often the records are cut off and when the last cutoff occurred.

m. Reference activity - Rate the reference activity of a paper record series, after the regular cutoff, by placing it in one of three categories:
   i. Active (used more than once a month)
   ii. Semi-active (used less than once a month)
   iii. Inactive (not used for current operations)

n. Duplication - Indicate duplication in form or content. It can exist in the following ways:
   i. Copies may be in the same organizational unit or elsewhere in the agency. The copies may contain significant differences or notations.
   ii. Similar data or information may be available elsewhere in the agency either physically duplicated or in summarized form.

o. Volume - The volume of records in inches/feet, where possible. When inventorying audiovisual, microform, cartographic, and related records, provide an item count (e.g., 1200 prints, 3500 negatives) where appropriate.

p. Legal Status - If the records qualify as vital records, specify whether they would be needed in an emergency (emergency-operating records) and whether they are needed to document legal or financial rights, or both. Also, indicate whether they are the originals or duplicates.

q. Restrictions on access and use - Indicate any restrictions on access to, and use of, the particular series. Such restrictions may result from statutes, executive orders, or agency directives. Common types of restrictions are:
   i. Privacy Act restrictions
   ii. National security restrictions
   iii. Freedom of Information Act restrictions
   iv. Other applicable restrictions that may be specific to the agency

5) Create 7468s (http://vaww.va.gov/vaforms/Search_action.asp?FormNo=7468&tkey=&Action=Search) for all records that are archived on-site as well as those off-site. This form is to track current records as well as to certify destruction once records have reached their cutoff date.

6) Update Initial Review and Continuing Review documents for all research projects to have PIs disclose where they are storing their research data, both hard copy and electronic.

7) Submit the spreadsheet annually to the Facility Records Manager, or as requested

8) Submit weekly reports to the Facility Records Manager of all temporary storage locations of records that are archived locally
9) Upon study closure or the departure of a principal investigator, ensure study closure forms prompt the principal investigator to identify all their data locations and create a process to transfer that data, hard copy and electronic, to a secure location for retention until the cutoff date.

10) Develop a local policy that describes the purpose, scope, definitions, responsibilities and procedures for carrying out the records management program. An example policy can be found here:


Currently, off-site storage of VA records is approved at NARA locations and is coordinated through the facility’s Records Manager. Payment for the storage of records is also funded by the facility. For additional details regarding long term off-site storage, please meet with your facility’s Records Manager, if your facility does not have a records manager, please contact the VHA HIM Records Management Council by email at VHAHIMRMC@va.gov. They can assist in setting you up with a mentor and providing additional guidance on how to get a contract initiated for long-term off-site storage.

Policies, Resources, and Helpful Links

FDA Records Retention

General Records Schedule
https://www.archives.gov/records-mgmt/grs.html

Guidance on ORD’s New Record Control Schedule

Health Information Management website for records management
https://vaww.vha.vaco.portal.va.gov/sites/HDI/HIM/vaco_HIM/subsite2/Pages/default.aspx

Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-123

OGC Litigation Holds
https://vaww.ogc.vaco.portal.va.gov/litigation/Lists/active/AllItems.aspx

OMB Circular A-130
https://obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/sites/default/files/omb/assets/OMB/circulars/a130/a130revised.pdf

Title 44 U.S.C. Chapter 31
http://uscode.house.gov/view.xhtml?req=granuleid%3A USC-prelim-title44-chapter31&saved=%7CKHrpGxl0jQOIH4Z3Rpb246MzEwM5BlZGl0aW9uOnByZWxpBkgT1gKGYyYW51bGVPd7puU0MtcHHJLgtLXRpdGxlNDQtc2VjdGlvbjMxMDEp%7CdHJlZlNcnQ%3D%7C%7C0%7Cfalse%7Cprelim&edition=prelim

Title 44 U.S.C Chapter 33
http://uscode.house.gov/view.xhtml?req=granuleid%3A USC-prelim-title44-chapter33&saved=%7CKHrpGxl0jQOIH4Z3Rpb246MzEwM5BlZGl0aW9uOnByZWxpBkgT1gKGYyYW51bGVPd7puU0MtcHHJLgtLXRpdGxlNDQtc2VjdGlvbjMxMDEp%7CdHJlZlNcnQ%3D%7C%7C0%7Cfalse%7Cprelim&edition=prelim
Title 44 U.S.C. Chapter 35
http://uscode.house.gov/view.xhtml?req=granuleid%3AUSC-prelim-title44-chapter35&saved=%7C7CKH%76RdpGxlOjQ0IHNY3Rp%7b246GmzUwM%7dIGI%7aW9u%76OnByZWxp%7bSk%76T1gKGdyYW5%76bGVpZDp%76VU0mtHJI%7bGbGltxINDQtc2VjdGl%7bvb%7dM1MDEp%7cD%7cH%7cXNvcnQ%3D%7c7C%7cfalse%7Cprelim&edition=prelim

Title 36 CFR Chapter XII, Sub Chapter B
https://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?SID=9e5654dcabba99535775245e498d0ed1&mc=true&tpl=/ecfrbrowse/Title36/36cfrv3_02.tpl#1200

Storage Standards Toolkit
https://www.archives.gov/records-mgmt/storage-standards-toolkit
Develop system for managing records for new, existing, and closed studies.

VHA Directive 6300, Records Management
https://www.va.gov/vhapublications/ViewPublication.asp?pub_ID=2766

VA Handbook 6300.01
https://www.va.gov/vhapublications/ViewPublication.asp?pub_ID=5450

VA Handbook 6300.2.

VA Handbook 6300.3.

VA Handbook 6300.4.

VA Handbook 6300.5.

VA Handbook 6300.6.

VA Handbook 6300.7.

VA Handbook 6300.8.

VA Handbook 0320.

VHA RCS 10-1.

VHA Handbook 1907.01.
https://www.va.gov/vhapublications/ViewPublication.asp?pub_ID=3088
SECTION 27 – Financial Conflict of Interest

The FCOI Form

As a Federal agency, VA’s policies on FCOI must be consistent with requirements for government employees of the Executive Branch published by the Office of Government Ethics (OGE) established by the Ethics in Government Act of 1978. OGE is the agency providing overall direction, oversight, and accountability of Executive Branch policies designed to prevent and resolve conflicts of interest.

Currently the FCOI disclosure form can be found on ORD’s Tech Transfer Program website (Research Financial Conflict of Interest Statement located at http://www.research.va.gov/programs/tech_transfer/model_agreements/default.cfm)

The FCOI Form needs to be completed by the Principal Investigator, Co-PI, Co-Investigators, or Collaborators. The FCOI Form is project specific and is completed with a new project submission but also must be re-done upon continuation renewal of the project.

Federal employees need to be mindful of 18 U.S. Code § 208 - Acts affecting a personal financial interest

“Except as permitted by subsection (b) hereof, whoever, being an officer or employee of the executive branch of the United States Government [...] participates personally and substantially as a Government officer or employee, through decision, approval, disapproval, recommendation, the rendering of advice, investigation, or otherwise, in a judicial or other proceeding, application, request for a ruling or other determination, contract, claim, controversy, charge, accusation, arrest, or other particular matter in which, to his knowledge, he, his spouse, minor child, general partner, organization in which he is serving as officer, director, trustee, general partner or employee, or any person or organization with whom he is negotiating or has any arrangement concerning prospective employment, has a financial interest”

In general, researchers need to understand that the rules for Federal employee researchers are different from the rules in academia. Federal employees are subject to criminal conflict of interest statutes as well as the Standards of Conduct regulations. These rules, in simple terms, prohibit Federal employees from participating in official VA matters (e.g., research) if the employee has a personal financial interest or relationship that might affect their service to the Government are they acting in the best interest of the public, Veterans and the Department or is there some element of benefitting themselves or others. For the VA employee, the close relationship with the university affiliate only increases the potential to have an outside interest that might disqualify someone from conducting research at VA. One caveat – the mere existence of an outside interest does not automatically disqualify someone from a certain study – the determination is fact-driven, and existence of an outside interest might mean that a consult with OGC Ethics Specialty Team (EST) is in order. OGC has tools to manage some interests that would otherwise be disqualifying. [By the way, a double-blind study does not resolve these types of financial or relationship-based conflicts of interest.]

Under VHA policy, VA investigators must have a VA appointment (with or without compensation) or be detailed or appointed under the IPA. All VA investigators are therefore subject to the Government ethics rules be they at VA under a full-time or part-time appointment, salaried or WOC or under an IPA. Contractors may not serve as investigators but may participate in research at the VA if it is in the terms on the contract.
Interests and relationships that might signal a need to contact VA OGV Ethics Team include:

- an outside entity that is funding/sponsoring the study or that owns or has licensed rights to inventions that are involved in or affected by the study (“affected” should be initially thought of in a very broad sense) – if the researcher or his spouse or minor child:
  - has a financial interest in the company through ownership, stock holdings (including publicly-traded companies), being general partner;
  - has a fiduciary responsibility toward the company because of service as officer/director/trustee (usually on the board of directors);
  - is an employee, consultant, contractor, agent, or otherwise does business with the outside entity (e.g., speaker’s bureau, member of scientific advisory board, consultant) (or if the researcher has held such a position within the past year); or
  - is negotiating or has an agreement for future employment with the entity

- inventions are involved in the study – either the study is further research into the invention or will affect the value of the invention (e.g., make it more-or-less likely to be commercialized) and the invention is:
  - made by the researcher,
  - owned by the researcher, or
  - owned by someone or some entity other than VA (including if that entity is the university affiliate) in which the researcher has a relationship.

The Federal Technology Transfer Act at section 3710a, subparagraph (b)(3)(C), of title 15 United States Code, permits a Federal employee, under a Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA), to participate, as part of official duty, in effort to commercialize an invention made by the researcher while in the employment or service of the Government. This means that with supervisory approval and after putting in place a CRADA, and if necessary a waiver of the criminal conflict of interest statute (208 waiver through EST), a VA researcher who has made an invention may assist the outside company that has licensed the invention in the commercialization effort by providing scientific and/or technical expertise or serving on the scientific advisory board. However, such assistance does not extend to activities related to the management of the outside company or to the promotion and/or marketing of its products to the public, in general. OGC Ethics should be consulted to determine if a 208 waiver is necessary.

Additional information on VA ethics can be found at https://vaww.ogc.vaco.portal.va.gov/law/ethics/SitePages/Home.aspx

For an ethics consultation, email:

- OGCNorthAtlanticEthics@va.gov for CT, DC, DE, MA, MD, ME, NC, NH, NJ, NY, PA, RI, VA, VT, WV
- OGCSouthEastEthics@va.gov for AL, FL, GA, KY, Puerto Rico, SC, TN
- OGCMidwestEthics@va.gov for IA, IL, IN, KS, MI, MN, MO, NE, ND, OH, SD, WI
- OGCCentralEthics@va.gov for AR, CO, LA, MS, MT, OK, TX, UT, WY
- OGPacificEthics@va.gov for AK, AZ, CA, Guam, HI, ID, NM, NV, OR, Philippines, WA
208 Waivers

It may be possible to obtain a 208 Waiver and authorization that allows the researcher to participate in research from which they would otherwise be disqualified, absent such a waiver, because of their financial interest in the matters. The researchers will submit the information below to their VA Ethics official who will work with them on a waiver. If approved by the Federal Government Office of Government Ethics, the waiver will be processed through the ACOS for Research and signed by the MCD.

A request for a 208 Waiver includes the following:

1. Your full VA title; whether you are part time or Full time VA.
2. What is your “Area of Research” at VA? Please define this as broadly as possible in a sentence or two.
3. Please list all patents that you own or are listed as an inventor on. For each, please state:
   a. Who owns the patent at issue – VA-solely or jointly-owned by VA and the University?
   b. Patent number, if applicable
   c. Date issued or any other relevant dates
   d. any other information relevant to the patent(s)
4. State in layman’s terms: Your proposed study and how it will affect this IP.
5. Does your spouse work for the VA or hold a University appointment? Please describe and if so, do they have any interest in the IP at issue?
6. Is there an outside company that is interested in licensing the IP?
7. If so, do you, your spouse, or minor child, have any equity interest in the company, currently, or in the future?
8. Are you (your spouse, or a minor child) an employee of the company licensing the IP, do you consult for the company, or have any other financial interest in the company?
Checklist for publishing VA research (funded by VA or used VA resources)

- Much of this information is covered in VHA Handbook 1200.19 – Presentation of Research Results. Requirements for authors
- Note that the ORD service funding the study may have additional requirements; contact the specific service or review the ORD website for more information.
- Acknowledge VA support
- Acknowledge VA employment in the manuscript
  - If the work was funded by VA, include this statement:
    - “This work was supported [or supported in part] by [type of award, e.g., Merit Review, Career Development Award, Pilot Project] Award # [award/project number, e.g., I01 RX000123] from the United States (U.S.) Department of Veterans Affairs [as applicable, indicate Biomedical Laboratory Research and Development Service; Clinical Sciences Research and Development Service (mention the CSR&D Cooperative Studies Program if applicable); Rehabilitation Research and Development Service; or Health Services Research and Development Service].”
  - If VA only provided resources (e.g., facilities or patients), include this statement:
    - “This material is the result of work supported with resources and the use of facilities at the [name and location of VA medical facility].”
- Acknowledge VA employment in the manuscript
  - Acknowledge employment of VA authors with VA title, name of VA medical facility, city, and state.
  - Academic affiliate appointments can also be listed, but if research was funded only by VA, the VA affiliation should be listed first.
- Include DVA/US Government disclaimer in the manuscript
  - Include this disclaimer: “The contents do not represent the views of the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs or the United States Government.”
- Include NCT number in the manuscript
  - If your publication concerns a clinical trial or observational study that was registered on clinicaltrials.gov, include the NCT number in the publication. This allows the clinicaltrials.gov website to link your paper to the trial registration.
- Notify VHA Research Publications
  - Alerting VA Research Communications about upcoming publications or presentations is particularly important when the topic is newsworthy, and VA can develop some productive media relations or when the topic is controversial and the assistance of Public Affairs is likely to be needed.
  - Publications can be reported on-line at http://vawww.pubtracker.research.va.gov
- Deposit manuscript in PubMed Central if the research was ORD-funded research
  - For specific instructions, see: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/
  - Deposited manuscripts must be made available to the public in PubMed Central no later than 12 months after their publication in a journal.
  - Some journals have an arrangement by which they will deposit the paper in PubMed Central automatically. Participating journals are listed here: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/journals/
  - Unless you are sure that the journal is posting, the author must post it. The following link to a flow chart on “How Papers Get Into PMC” includes helpful information to assist authors in working out how their papers may get into PMC:
    - https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/about/submission-methods/
SECTION 29 – Communications

Working with the Public Affairs Office and ORD Communications

VA Research is probably the “best kept secret” in VA and probably in all Federal organizations. Research is the one bright area that continues to allow VA to put its best foot forward. Each VA Medical Center should have a Public Affairs Office that is tasked to be an interface between the VA, its constituents, the community, and the lay media. In many instances, the “hot” scientific discoveries or newsworthy items are first picked up by the university affiliate (if there is an affiliated school with the local VA). Many of the up and coming discoveries that could have wide potential benefit in medicine are first reported at large national and international scientific meetings. These newswires are funneled through the university affiliate even if the investigator and investigative team making the discovery has a VA affiliation. The VA is usually the last to be acknowledged for positive items but generally the first to be singled out for untoward events.

VA Investigators should be aware of the VA Public Affairs Office and usually the specific contact in that Public Affairs Office when it is anticipated that a newsworthy item surfaces. If contact with the Public Affairs Office is unknown to the Investigator, the Investigator should contact the Research Office, either the Associate Chief of Staff, Research or the Administrative Officer / Health Science Officer to put him/her in contact with the correct person in the Public Affairs Office. In many instances, the VA Public Affairs Officer has a direct line to the university affiliate Public Affairs Office so that joint announcements or releases can be made giving credit to both the VA and the affiliate for dual appointees and their discoveries.

Why is it important to be sure that VA receives credit for discoveries that emanate from VA research? Positive news coverage and acknowledgement of VA science will continue to be a positive tool to ensure that those having control over the VA research budget will have data to continue to support VA research. VA constituents who read or hear about these discoveries and medical advances made by VA Investigators will also be welcomed lobbyists and positive voices for VA research (these include VA patients and Veterans Service Organizations). In order to assist the Office of Research and Development, Veterans Health Administration to be aware of publications, presentations, interviews of VA investigators, or other newsworthy events, this information can be entered into the VA ORD SharePoint Pubtracker site: http://vaww.pubtracker.research.va.gov. The ORD Communications Office headed by Stephen Herring, Director of Communications is another excellent venue to contact to get out stories involving VA research.

Interestingly, despite having an annual Research Week celebrations, many employees of an individual medical center do not know the existence of VA research or may know very little of the discoveries ongoing at their medical center. Thus, some Public Affairs Office’s put out periodical communications within the medical center highlighting VA research so that all employees can be engaged in the positive features of a research program.

On many occasions, the VA Public Affairs Office may be involved in helping to curb negative VA research image (especially with animal rights groups) by presenting the facts about how VA research has contributed to advancing medical knowledge and contributing to diagnostics and cures that benefit not only VA patients, but all patients afflicted with common diseases that are also experienced by VA patients. Public Affairs Office usually reports directly to the Medical Center Director. Having an open line of communication between the Research Office and the Public Affairs Office allows for the Director to be aware of positive aspects of his or her Medical Center, but also gives the Medical Center Director a head’s up for “prickly” items involving Research.
SECTION 30 – Research Misconduct

Transgressions in Research

Research Misconduct is narrowly defined as transgressions in one of the following three categories: falsification, fabrication, or plagiarism. VHA Handbook 1058.02 outlines the definitions and processes for dealing with Research Misconduct. Any other research transgressions are deemed research impropriety.

The Research Integrity Officer (RIO) is appointed by the Medical Center Director. In many Medical Centers, the ACOS/R&D is the RIO but individuals even outside of Research Service can serve in that capacity. The RIO however, should have some background or experience in research.

The RIO should send out a notice to all investigators and staff regarding reporting of allegations of research misconduct. The RIO receives any allegations of research misconduct and can sequester any data or other records in order to make an initial determination of whether there is sufficient evidence to at least on face value, could be construed as research misconduct; this phase is called the Inquiry phase. Generally, a Committee is formed that should include at least a member of the university affiliate if the person alleged to have committed research misconduct is a dual appointee. Working with the affiliate Research Integrity Officer is helpful in any phase of the research misconduct process. It should also be determined if inquiry and if needed, investigation into the research misconduct allegation should be led by the VA or the academic affiliate. With the Inquiry Board, usually a court reporter should be present to take sworn statements from any witness that would be able to contribute to the Inquiry.

Procurement of court reporter services can best be obtained through Human Resources, Labor and Employee Relations section. Should the Inquiry yield sufficient information to suggest research misconduct, then a formal Investigation is convened with an Investigation Committee. The handling of the Complainant (person making the allegation of research misconduct), the Respondent (person who is alleged to have committed research misconduct), and witnesses, and other evidence is done under the aegis of VA Directive 0700 and VA Handbook 0700. Similar to the Inquiry, the Investigation also involves the recording of testimony by a court reporter.

Summary and recommendations made by the Investigation Committee are reviewed by the Medical Center Director who forwards the report to ORO along with a certificate of completion and concurrence or non-concurrence of the Investigation Committee report. Essentially ORO performs a procedural review to be certain that proper procedures and meeting all timelines were adhered to during the Investigation. If ORO is satisfied that procedural requirements were satisfied, ORO then transmits the Investigation Report, any exhibits and attachments, and the Medical Center Director’s certificate of completion to the VISN Director for adjudication. The VISN Director adjudicates the case and renders a decision regarding either clearing the Respondent of the charges, or applying remediation, or other dispositions (these can include government-wide debarment for a defined period; prohibition from conducting VA research for a defined period; removal from a specific research project, or suspension or termination of an active research award; correction or retraction of published article(s); monitoring or supervision of future VA research; required validation of data and/or sources; remedial education and/or mentoring). The VISN Director’s adjudication is sent to ORO and it is ORO that notifies the respondent as to the outcome of the case. An appeal by the Respondent can be done and the appeal is made to the Undersecretary for Health. Final agency decision for a filed appeal is issued from the Undersecretary for Health. In cases where there is no support for the research misconduct allegation, the reputation of the Respondent must be cleared, and it is expected that the Medical Center leadership provide assistance in restoring the Respondent’s reputation.
## Appendix A – ORD Contacts (Program Funding)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Phone Number</th>
<th>Email</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Director of Finance</td>
<td>S. Allen Dunlow</td>
<td>202-443-5624</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Allen.Dunlow@va.gov">Allen.Dunlow@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program 824</td>
<td>Mary Jones</td>
<td>202-443-5628</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Mary.Jones@va.gov">Mary.Jones@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program 820 (Little ORD); All Specific Purpose - 870</td>
<td>Matt Verna</td>
<td>202-443-5644</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Matthew.Verna@va.gov">Matthew.Verna@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Program Analyst; Field Interagency Agreement POC; TDA processing; RAC POC</td>
<td>Rebecca Crawford</td>
<td>202-443-5626</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Rebecca.Crawford@va.gov">Rebecca.Crawford@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program 822</td>
<td>Deborah Allen</td>
<td>202-443-5694</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Deborah.Allen@va.gov">Deborah.Allen@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORD Acquisition Specialist; Centralized Agreements Coordinator; Credit Card Holder</td>
<td>Gregory Johnson</td>
<td>202-443-5627</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Gregory.Johnson@va.gov">Gregory.Johnson@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC101; Patents and Royalty distribution; Support to Program 820</td>
<td>Lyvonne Lawson</td>
<td>202-443-5629</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Lyvonne.Lawson@va.gov">Lyvonne.Lawson@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program 825; MVP Program; Central Office Interagency Agreements</td>
<td>Matt Verna</td>
<td>202-443-5644</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Matthew.Verna@va.gov">Matthew.Verna@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program 821 and 829</td>
<td>Sara Clark</td>
<td>202-443-5673</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Sara.Clark@va.gov">Sara.Clark@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Phone numbers may change. E-mail addresses are more reliable.*
## Appendix B – SF-52, Request for Personnel Action

**REQUEST FOR PERSONNEL ACTION**

### Part A - Requesting Office (After complete Part B, Items 1-22, 32, 33, 34 and 39)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>ACTING/PERMANENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION CALL (Name and Telephone Number)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>ACTION REQUESTED BY (Typed Name, Title, Signature, and Date)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>ACTION AUTHORIZED BY (Typed Name, Title, Signature, and Date)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>REQUEST NUMBER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>PROPOSED EFFECTIVE DATE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Part B - For Preparation of SF 50 (Use only codes in FPM Supplement 292-1. Show all data in month-day-year order.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>NAME (Last, First, Middle)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>DATE OF BIRTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>EFFECTIVE DATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>CODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>CODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>CODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>CODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>CODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>NAME AND LOCATION OF POSITION/Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>TO: Position Title and Number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Employees Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td>veterans preference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td>Tenure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td>Agency Use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.</td>
<td>Statement of Preferences for YES NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.</td>
<td>Pay Rate Determinant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.</td>
<td>Retirement Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.</td>
<td>Service Comp Date (Month)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.</td>
<td>Work Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.</td>
<td>Part-Time Hours Per Pay Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.</td>
<td>Position Occupied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.</td>
<td>FLSA Category</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.</td>
<td>Appropriation Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.</td>
<td>Pay Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.</td>
<td>Margaret Unit Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.</td>
<td>Agency Data Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.</td>
<td>New Position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42.</td>
<td>Reassigned Position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.</td>
<td>44.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.</td>
<td>Educational Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.</td>
<td>Degree Trained</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47.</td>
<td>Academic Discipline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.</td>
<td>Functional Class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49.</td>
<td>Citizenship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.</td>
<td>Vietnam Era Vet V - YES N - NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.</td>
<td>Supervisor’s Status</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Part C - Reviews and Approvals (Not to be used by reporting office)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>OFFICE FUNCTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>OFFICE FUNCTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>INITIAL SIGNATURE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>POSITION AUTHORIZED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>CLASSIFICATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>PLACEMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>ENGLISH LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>DICTATING POSITION YES NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.</td>
<td>SIGNATURE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Approval: I certify that the information entered on this form is accurate and that the proposed action is in compliance with statutory and regulatory requirements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Continued on reverse side**

---

Page 143 of 154
### Appendix C – SF-50, Notification of Personnel Action

**NOTIFICATION OF PERSONNEL ACTION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. Name (Last, First, Middle)</th>
<th>2. Social Security Number</th>
<th>3. Date of Birth</th>
<th>4. Effective Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**FIRST ACTION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>B. Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. A.</td>
<td>Nature of Action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. B.</td>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SECOND ACTION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>B. Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. A.</td>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. B.</td>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FROM/TO Position Title and Number**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>16. TO:</th>
<th>Position Title and Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17. TO:</td>
<td>Position Title and Number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Employee Data**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>23. Veteran Preference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24. Tenure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. Agency Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. Veterans Priv for BLT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Position Data**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>24. Position Occupied</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25. FLSA Category</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. Appropriation Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. Bargaining Unit Status</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Agency Data**

| 41. |
| 42. |
| 43. |
| 44. |

**Remarks**

**Employing Department or Agency**

**Signature/Authentication and Title of approving Official**

**Agency Code**

**Personnel Office**

**Approval Date**

**B - Utility Copy**

Editions prior to 9/91 are not usable after 6/30/91.

## Appendix D – VHA DIRECTIVES AND HANDBOOKS

(As of August 22, 2017)

A good web page with links to policies, handbooks, contact lists, etc., can be found [here](#).

### Directives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title (Link)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1200</td>
<td>Research and Development Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1200.01</td>
<td>Research and Development Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1200.02</td>
<td>Research Business Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1200.05</td>
<td>Requirements for the Protection of Human Subjects in Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1200.08</td>
<td>Safety of Personnel and Security of Laboratories Involved in VA Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1200.18</td>
<td>Determination of Rights for Inventions and Discoveries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1203</td>
<td>Rehabilitation Research and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1205</td>
<td>VHA Cooperative Studies Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1206</td>
<td>Use of a Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Handbooks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title (Link)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1058.01</td>
<td>Research Compliance Reporting Requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1058.02</td>
<td>Research Misconduct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1058.03</td>
<td>Assurance of Protection for Human Subjects in Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1058.04</td>
<td>Debarments and Suspensions Based on Research Impropriety in VA Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1058.05</td>
<td>VHA Operations Activities That May Constitute Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1058.06</td>
<td>Research Conducted by Employees of VHA Program Offices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1108.04</td>
<td>Investigational Drugs and Supplies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title (Link)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1200.03</td>
<td>Centralized Positions of Research Scientists GS-14 &amp; Above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Guidance for Classifying PD Not Covered by 1200.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1200.04</td>
<td>Office of Research and Development Career Development Program</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1200.07  Use of Animals in Research

1200.09  Inclusion of Women & Minorities in Research

1200.12  Use of Data and Data Repositories in VHA Research

1200.15 (2)  Eligibility for VA Research Support

1200.16  Off-Site Research

1200.16  Partial Offsite Waiver Request Template

1200.17  Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) Non-Profit Research and Education Corporations Authorized by Title 38 U.S.C. Sections 7361 Through 7366

1200.19  Presentation of Research Results

1202.05  William S. Middleton Award Procedural Handbook

1202.07  John B. Barnwell Award Procedural Handbook

1204.03  Health Services Research and Development (HSR&D) Centers

1204.04  Undersecretary’s Award for Outstanding Achievement in Health Services Research

1205.01  Cooperative Studies Program (CSP) Study Initiation and Management Processes

1400.06  Foreign Travel
### Appendix E – Useful Web Links
(As of August 1, 2017)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Web Address</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VA Intranet Forms</td>
<td><a href="http://vaww.index.va.gov/search/va/index.jsp">http://vaww.index.va.gov/search/va/index.jsp</a></td>
<td>Click on VA Forms, VA/VHA Publication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Resources</td>
<td><a href="http://vaww.research.va.gov/resources/">http://vaww.research.va.gov/resources/</a></td>
<td>(policies, publications, contact list, directories, training)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORD Homepage (Intranet)</td>
<td><a href="http://vaww.research.va.gov/default.cfm">http://vaww.research.va.gov/default.cfm</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORD List of RFA’s and Program</td>
<td><a href="http://vaww.research.va.gov/funding/rfa.cfm">http://vaww.research.va.gov/funding/rfa.cfm</a></td>
<td>Merit Proposals, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Announcements</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORD Electronic submission information</td>
<td><a href="http://vaww.research.va.gov/funding/electronic-submission.cfm">http://vaww.research.va.gov/funding/electronic-submission.cfm</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORPP&amp;E</td>
<td><a href="https://www.research.va.gov/programs/orppe/default.cfm">https://www.research.va.gov/programs/orppe/default.cfm</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA Central IRB</td>
<td><a href="http://www.research.va.gov/vacentralirb/default.cfm">http://www.research.va.gov/vacentralirb/default.cfm</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAALAC</td>
<td><a href="http://www.aaalac.org/">http://www.aaalac.org/</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AALAS</td>
<td><a href="http://www.aalas.org/">http://www.aalas.org/</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAHRPP</td>
<td><a href="http://www.aahrpp.org/">http://www.aahrpp.org/</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLCS</td>
<td><a href="http://vaww.dmscentral.fsc.va.gov">http://vaww.dmscentral.fsc.va.gov</a></td>
<td>Online (Financial) Certification System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concur Travel Solutions</td>
<td><a href="https://cge.concursolutions.com/">https://cge.concursolutions.com/</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ePROMISe</td>
<td><a href="http://epromise.research.va.gov/epromise/login.htm">http://epromise.research.va.gov/epromise/login.htm</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eRA Commons</td>
<td><a href="https://commons.era.nih.gov">https://commons.era.nih.gov</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JIT</td>
<td><a href="https://vaww.gateway.research.va.gov/jit/">https://vaww.gateway.research.va.gov/jit/</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIM&amp;R</td>
<td><a href="http://www.primr.org">www.primr.org</a></td>
<td>Advancing ethical standards in science and research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRA (Society of Research Administrators)</td>
<td><a href="http://www.srainternational.org">www.srainternational.org</a></td>
<td>Professional development organization for research administrators</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Appendix F – Useful Phone Numbers, Emails
(as of November 21, 2017)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Phone #</th>
<th>Email</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAALAC</td>
<td>301-696-9626</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annette Anderson, Director, Central IRB</td>
<td>202-443-5649</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Annett.anderson3@va.gov">Annett.anderson3@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Atkins, MD, MPH, Director, HSR&amp;D</td>
<td>202-443-5726</td>
<td><a href="mailto:David.Atkins@va.gov">David.Atkins@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amy Kilbourne, PhD, Director, QUERI</td>
<td>734-845-3452</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Amy.Kilbourne@va.gov">Amy.Kilbourne@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT National Service Desk</td>
<td>855-673-4357</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biosafety</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:VHACOORDRegulatory@va.gov">VHACOORDRegulatory@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holly Birdsall, MD, Senior Medical Officer</td>
<td>202-443-5603</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Birdsall.holly@va.gov">Birdsall.holly@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holly Krull, PhD</td>
<td>202-362-8522</td>
<td><a href="mailto:VHACOBLCSRDEV@va.gov">VHACOBLCSRDEV@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pauline Cilladi-Rehrer, AO, Office of Research Protections, Policy &amp; Education (ORPP&amp;E)</td>
<td>202-443-5607</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Pauline.Cilladi-Rehrer@va.gov">Pauline.Cilladi-Rehrer@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Kaplan, PhD, JD, Director, Tech Transfer</td>
<td>202-632-7271</td>
<td><a href="mailto:John.Kaplan@va.gov">John.Kaplan@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central IRB</td>
<td>202-461-1819</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sara Clark, AO, BLR/CS&amp;D</td>
<td>202-443-5673</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Sara.clark@va.gov">Sara.clark@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karen Jeans, PhD, Advisor for Policy and Emerging Issues and Human Subject Protection Issues</td>
<td>202-443-5712</td>
<td><a href="mailto:C.Karen.Jeans@va.gov">C.Karen.Jeans@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miriam Smyth, PhD, Acting Director, CSR&amp;D</td>
<td>202-443-5784</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Miriam.Smyth@va.gov">Miriam.Smyth@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mike Fallon, DVM, Chief Veterinary Officer</td>
<td>404-732-5471</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Michael.fallon@va.gov">Michael.fallon@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ricardo Gonzales, AO, RR&amp;D</td>
<td>202-443-5761</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Ricardo.Gonzales@va.gov">Ricardo.Gonzales@va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Phone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marisue Cody, PhD</td>
<td>Director, Operations</td>
<td>202-443-5681</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grant Huang, PhD, MPH</td>
<td>Director, CSP</td>
<td>202-443-5700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naomi Tomoyasu, PhD</td>
<td>Deputy Director, HSR&amp;D</td>
<td>202-443-5739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitch Mirkin</td>
<td>Senior Editor, Communications</td>
<td>443-759-3454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allen Dunlow</td>
<td>Director of Finance</td>
<td>202-443-5624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patricia Dorn, PhD</td>
<td>Director, Rehab R&amp;D</td>
<td>202-443-5756</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karen Lohmann Siegel, PT,</td>
<td>Deputy Director, Rehab R&amp;D</td>
<td>202-443-5619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liza Catucci</td>
<td>AO, HSR&amp;D</td>
<td>202-443-5657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rachel Ramoni, DMD, ScD</td>
<td>CRADO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sumitra Muralidhar, PhD</td>
<td>MVP / Genomic Medicine</td>
<td>202-443-5679</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Appendix G – Research Calendar

(Example: As of August 1, 2017)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Broad category</th>
<th>Discipline</th>
<th>Regulatory item</th>
<th>Point of Contact</th>
<th>Latest approval/Review</th>
<th>Review Schedule</th>
<th>Renewal Due Date/Expiration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Regulatory visits</td>
<td>Animal research</td>
<td>AAALAC</td>
<td>AO/ Veterinarian</td>
<td>Every 5 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulatory visits</td>
<td>Safety</td>
<td>Annual AWE rounds</td>
<td>AO/ Research Safety</td>
<td></td>
<td>Annually</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulatory visits</td>
<td>Compliance</td>
<td>ORO RCO</td>
<td>AO/RCO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulatory visits</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>ORO</td>
<td>AO/RCO</td>
<td>Every 5 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Broad category</th>
<th>Discipline</th>
<th>Regulatory item</th>
<th>Point of Contact</th>
<th>Latest approval/Review</th>
<th>Review Schedule</th>
<th>Renewal Due Date/Expiration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>External reports/doc/approvals</td>
<td>Animal Research</td>
<td>OLAW Assurances</td>
<td>IACUC Chair/Veterinarian</td>
<td>Jun-16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External reports/doc/approvals</td>
<td>Animal Research</td>
<td>Semi-Annual Inspection Report</td>
<td>IACUC Chair/Veterinarian</td>
<td>June and Dec</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External reports/doc/approvals</td>
<td>Animal Research</td>
<td>Annual USDA Report</td>
<td>Veterinarian/AR F Supervisor</td>
<td>Every Dec</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External reports/doc/approvals</td>
<td>Animal Research</td>
<td>VMU Central Office Report</td>
<td>Veterinarian/AR F supervisor</td>
<td>Every Dec</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External reports/doc/approvals</td>
<td>Human Subjects</td>
<td>FWA</td>
<td>IRB Coordinator</td>
<td>Update as Needed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External reports/doc/approvals</td>
<td>Human Subjects</td>
<td>IRB Membership Listing</td>
<td>IRB Coordinator</td>
<td>Update as Needed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Meetings</td>
<td>VISN Oversight</td>
<td>VISN Research Roundtable</td>
<td>AO/Administration Assistant</td>
<td>Quarterly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Agreements</td>
<td>MOU</td>
<td>VA Central IRB MOU</td>
<td>R&amp;DC/CIRB coordinator</td>
<td>Annual May</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Agreements</td>
<td>MOU</td>
<td>Affiliate IACUC MOU</td>
<td>IACUC/ACOS</td>
<td>Annual May</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Agreements</td>
<td>MOU</td>
<td>Affiliate Data Security MOU</td>
<td>ACOS/AO</td>
<td>Annual May</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Agreements</td>
<td>MOU</td>
<td>Affiliate Safety MOU</td>
<td>ACOS/AO</td>
<td>Annual May</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Agreements</td>
<td>MOU</td>
<td>Non-Profit MOU</td>
<td>PREF ED/ACOS</td>
<td>Annual May</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Agreements</td>
<td>MOU</td>
<td>Cytometry Core MOU</td>
<td>AO/ACOS/IFI</td>
<td>Annual May</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarterly review and R&amp;DC eval</td>
<td>R&amp;D</td>
<td>Quarterly FCOI eval</td>
<td>R&amp;DC chair/coord/AO</td>
<td>quarterly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarterly review and R&amp;DC eval</td>
<td>R&amp;D</td>
<td>Quarterly Space comm eval</td>
<td>R&amp;DC chair/coord/AO</td>
<td>quarterly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal document</td>
<td>Human Sub</td>
<td>HRPP IRB SOP</td>
<td>IRB coord</td>
<td>yearly review</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal document</td>
<td>R&amp;D</td>
<td>Research MCM</td>
<td>AO</td>
<td>yearly review</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal document</td>
<td>Safety</td>
<td>Chemical Hygiene Plan</td>
<td>Research Safety</td>
<td>yearly review</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal process</td>
<td>Safety</td>
<td>Hazardous Chemical inventory + attestation from Pls</td>
<td>AO</td>
<td>semi-annual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal process</td>
<td>Safety</td>
<td>Semi-annual Bldg XX walk-through by SRS</td>
<td>SRS Chair/coord</td>
<td>every 6 mon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal process</td>
<td>Safety</td>
<td>Annual Emergency and Disaster Preparedness Plan</td>
<td>RSO</td>
<td>every year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal process</td>
<td>Safety</td>
<td>Annual Safety/Security Drills (access, chemical, security)</td>
<td>Police, Safety</td>
<td>every year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal process</td>
<td>Safety</td>
<td>Quarterly EOC rounds</td>
<td>Research Safety</td>
<td>quarterly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal process</td>
<td>Safety</td>
<td>Review of weekly Bldg XX access</td>
<td>AO</td>
<td>weekly + monthly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal process</td>
<td>Safety</td>
<td>Weekly RSO walkthrough with monthly report at SRS</td>
<td>Research Safety</td>
<td>weekly + monthly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal process</td>
<td>Safety</td>
<td>SRS review of Research Bldg access</td>
<td>AO/SRS coord</td>
<td>semi-annual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal Process</td>
<td>Safety</td>
<td>Annual Review of off-site VA research</td>
<td>AO/ACOS</td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal process</td>
<td>Research program</td>
<td>Performance Evaluation</td>
<td>AO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal process</td>
<td>Research program</td>
<td>Mid-year Performance Evaluation</td>
<td>AO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal process</td>
<td>Research program</td>
<td>Review submitted and active funding awards</td>
<td>AO/ACOS/BA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal process</td>
<td>Research program</td>
<td>Review research instruments</td>
<td>AO/ACOS/BA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal process</td>
<td>Research program</td>
<td>Review off-site research</td>
<td>AO/ACOS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal process</td>
<td>Research program</td>
<td>Review faculty MOU and effort mapping</td>
<td>AO/ACOS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal process</td>
<td>Research program</td>
<td>Review research budget</td>
<td>AO/ACOS/BA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal process</td>
<td>Research program</td>
<td>Research Equipment Inventory</td>
<td>AO/ACOS Equipment Communications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External reports/doc/approvals</td>
<td>Grants</td>
<td>SAM registration</td>
<td>AO/BA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External reports/doc/approvals</td>
<td>Grants</td>
<td>RDIS II report</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Every Sept/Oct</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External reports/doc/approvals</td>
<td>Grants</td>
<td>LOI for CSR&amp;D clinical trial and CDA2</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Every Feb and Aug</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External reports/doc/approvals</td>
<td>Grants</td>
<td>LOI for BLR&amp;D CDA2</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Every Feb and Aug</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Funding application</td>
<td>Grants</td>
<td>VA Merit due date for CSR&amp;D and BLD&amp;D</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Every March and Sept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Funding application</td>
<td>Grants</td>
<td>LOI for HSR&amp;D &amp; RR&amp;D VA Merit</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Every May and Nov</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Funding application</td>
<td>Grants</td>
<td>VA Merit due date for HSR&amp;D and RR&amp;D</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Every June and Dec</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Funding application</td>
<td>Grants</td>
<td>VISN Pilot Funding Applications</td>
<td>AO/BA</td>
<td>Every Feb thru May</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Funding application</td>
<td>Grants</td>
<td>VA Center of Excellence Pilot</td>
<td>COIN/COE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Funding application</td>
<td>Grants</td>
<td>ShEEP/LAMB</td>
<td>AO/ACOS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appendix H – Other Commonly Used Forms

Links to Commonly Used Forms and Templates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Link</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1358</td>
<td>Estimated Miscellaneous Obligation or Change in Obligation</td>
<td><a href="http://vaww.va.gov/vaforms/va/pdf/VA1358.pdf">http://vaww.va.gov/vaforms/va/pdf/VA1358.pdf</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2237</td>
<td>Request, Turn In, and Receipt for Property or Services</td>
<td><a href="http://vaww.va.gov/vaforms/va/pdf/VA2237.pdf">http://vaww.va.gov/vaforms/va/pdf/VA2237.pdf</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4659</td>
<td>Incentive Awards Recommendation and Approval</td>
<td><a href="http://www.opm.gov/perform/reward.asp">http://www.opm.gov/perform/reward.asp</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.opm.gov/perform/articles/2000/jun00-6.htm">http://www.opm.gov/perform/articles/2000/jun00-6.htm</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.opm.gov/perform/articles/2001/spr01-1.htm">http://www.opm.gov/perform/articles/2001/spr01-1.htm</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.opm.gov/perform/articles/1999/nonmongd.htm">http://www.opm.gov/perform/articles/1999/nonmongd.htm</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.opm.gov/perform/articles/011.htm">http://www.opm.gov/perform/articles/011.htm</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPM 5 CFR 630</td>
<td>Request for Leave or Approved Absence</td>
<td><a href="https://www.opm.gov/forms/pdf_fill/opm71.pdf">https://www.opm.gov/forms/pdf_fill/opm71.pdf</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>